## Chronic Diseases

Volume 28, Number 1-2, 2007
in Canada

## Table of Contents

# Personal factors influencing agreement between expert and self-reported assessments of an occupational exposure <br> Heather K Neilson, Andrea Sass-Kortsak, WY Wendy Lou and James $T$ Purdham 

Services for children and youth with chronic health conditions: Views of pediatricians in British Columbia Anton R Miller, Magda Recsky, Mojgan Ghazirad, Michael Papsdorf and Robert W Armstrong

Pharmacists' attitudes, role perceptions and interventions regarding smoking cessation: Findings from four Canadian provinces<br>Mary Jane Ashley, J Charles Victor and Joan Brewster

## 29 Eliciting Canadian population preferences for health states using the Classification and Measurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES) <br> Cameron N McIntosh, Sarah Connor Gorber, Julie Bernier and Jean-Marie Berthelot

42 Population health impact of cancer in Canada, 2001 Jane Boswell-Purdy, William M Flanagan, Hélène Roberge, Christel Le Petit, Kathleen J White and Jean-Marie Berthelot

56 Variations in injury among Canadian adolescents by urban-rural geographic status
Xuran Jiang, Dongguang Li, William Boyce and William Pickett

## 63 Determinants of high birth weight by geographic region in Canada Lise Dubois, Manon Girard and Fabiola Tatone-Takuda

## 71 Calendar of events

72 | 2006 Peer Reviewers
73 | Indexes for Volume 27
Information for Authors
(on inside back cover)

## Chronic Diseases in Canada

David Carle-Ellis
Acting Editor in Chief (613) 952-3299

Sylvie Stachenko
Principal Scientific Editor
(613) 946-3537

Robert A Spasoff Associate Scientific Editor

Claire Infante-Rivard Associate Scientific Editor

Elizabeth Kristjansson Associate Scientific Editor

CDIC Editorial Committee

Jacques Brisson
Université Laval
Neil E Collishaw
Physicians for a
Smoke-Free Canada
James A Hanley
McGill University
Clyde Hertzman
University of British
Columbia

Chronic Diseases in Canada (CDIC) is a quarterly scientific journal focussing on current evidence relevant to the control and prevention of chronic (i.e. non-communicable) diseases and injuries in Canada. Since 1980 the journal has published a unique blend of peer-reviewed feature articles by authors from the public and private sectors and which may include research from such fields as epidemiology, public/community health, biostatistics, the behavioural sciences, and health services or economics Only feature articles are peer reviewed. Authors retain responsibility for the content of their articles; the opinions expressed are not necessarily those of the CDIC editoria committee nor of the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Subscription is free upon request.
When notifying us of a change of address, please enclose your address label.

Chronic Diseases in Canada Public Health Agency of Canada

130 Colonnade Road
Address Locator 6501G
Ottawa, Ontario K1A OK9
Fax: (613) 941-3605
E-mail: cdic-mcc@phac-aspc.gc.ca

Indexed in Index Medicus/MEDLINE, PAIS (Public Affairs Information Service) and Scopus.

This publication is also available online at www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/publicat/ cdic-mcc/index.htm

# Personal factors influencing agreement between expert and self-reported assessments of an occupational exposure 

Heather K Neilson, Andrea Sass-Kortsak, WY Wendy Lou and James T Purdham


#### Abstract

This study aimed to identify personal factors associated with expert and respondent agreement on past occupational exposure. Epidemiologic data was collected from 1995 to 1998 in a community-based, case-control study of prostate cancer. Using longest jobs and excluding agreement on "never" exposure, self-reported and expert estimates of ever/ never exposure, by skin or ingestion, to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons were compared. Agreement between respondents and the expert was 53.9\% ( $N=1,038$ ), with overreporting being more common than underreporting relative to the expert ( $31.8 \%$ versus $14.4 \%$ ). In multiple logistic regression models, white-collar occupational status was significantly associated with overreporting (odds ratio [OR] = 0.142; 95\% confidence interval [CI]: 0.095-0.211; blue-collar versus white-collar), while age was associated with underreporting (OR = 1.077; $95 \%$ CI: 1.043-1.112; one-year increase). Neither job satisfaction nor risk perception appeared to confound other associations. In future studies, overreporting by white-collar workers might be avoided by providing clearer definitions of exposure, whereas elderly respondents may require aids to enhance exposure recall.


Key words: epidemiologic measurement, expert opinion, logistic models, occupational exposure, questionnaires, retrospective studies

## Introduction

Choosing the best method of occupational exposure assessment when designing community-based, case-control studies of chronic disease etiology is a significant challenge faced by epidemiologists. Although "expert" assessment of exposure has been regarded as a more valid ${ }^{1-3}$ and reliable ${ }^{4}$ approach than others, it has not always been used in the past and may not be feasible, given financial constraints. ${ }^{5}$ Additionally, the quality of this practice can vary in community-based settings ${ }^{6}$ in which "experts" is often subjectively defined.

Self-reporting of exposure is a logical alternative to expert assessment. While
this method continues to be used on its own, ${ }^{7-10}$ it has also been used by experts ${ }^{11}$ and with job exposure matrices ${ }^{12}$ to help estimate exposure. In retrospective research, self-report data can be obtained in a consistent manner across industries, unlike occupational hygiene measurements, which may not exist or may vary in quality, the latter depending on when and why the measurements were taken. ${ }^{13,14}$ In contrast to the use of job titles or job exposure matrices, self-reporting provides individual estimates of exposure. Despite these advantages, however, reports have described only fair-to-substantial repeatability of self-reported exposures ${ }^{15,16}$ and wide-ranging values for inter-method reliability, ${ }^{17-20}$ with workers in one study recalling only $2.6 \%$ of the exposures reported by an expert. ${ }^{20}$

If the factors that influence valid and reliable self-reporting of exposure can be better understood, so can the research that was based on self-reports. Also, in future studies, the validity of risk estimates derived from self-reports might be improved through adjustments in questionnaire design and better-informed decision making in data analysis.

Attempts to identify influential factors have been made. ${ }^{15,17,18,20-23}$ However, some studies may not have controlled adequately for confounding ${ }^{15,17,24}$ or may have failed to discriminate between underand overreporting of exposure ${ }^{15,21,22}$ when there may be different factors involved in each case. While logic suggests that attitudes, such as risk perceptions and job satisfaction, may lead to underestimation or exaggeration of exposure, we have not found any study examining attitudes in this context.

This study aimed to identify personal characteristics that increase the risk of exposure misclassification in a community- based, case-control study of cancer-exposures that are the most difficult to assess. Logistic regression modeling was used to study the effects of demographic factors and attitudes on inter-method reliability ${ }^{25}$ (criterion validity ${ }^{26}$ ), with control for confounding. Reliability was measured by comparing self-reports to corresponding expert assessments of exposure, which was considered to be the gold standard for the purposes of this study. Use of data from the Northeastern Ontario

[^0]Men's Health Study conducted in Ontario, Canada ${ }^{27}$ allowed for these analyses.

## Materials and methods

## Epidemiologic study of prostate cancer

The Northeastern Ontario Men’s Health Study is a community-based, case-control study of occupational and other risk factors for prostate cancer. ${ }^{27}$ Ethics approval was obtained from the Laurentian Hospital Research Ethics Board in Sudbury, Ontario, Canada. Cancer cases were identified through the Ontario Cancer Registry. Cases were defined as men having primary, histologically confirmed prostate cancer (ICD9-185 ${ }^{28}$ ) diagnosed between January 1995 and December 1998. Consent to contact cases was first acquired from physicians named on pathology reports, and agreement to participate was obtained by telephone. Eligible cases were living in one of nine Statistics Canada census divisions in northeastern Ontario and were aged 45 to 84 years at the time of diagnosis. Controls were randomly selected from the same census divisions using residential telephone listings and were $2: 1$ frequency matched based on five-year age group. Eligible controls reported never having had prostate cancer prior to January, 1995. If prostate cancer was diagnosed after that time, these men were deemed cases.

Questionnaires were offered in English and French and subsequently administered by mail or telephone. Prior to the study, translation of the entire English questionnaire into French was reviewed for full compatibility with Franco-Ontarian dialects. Each respondent was required to provide a work history, including job titles and start and end dates for every job held longer than one year. Respondents were asked a number of questions about each job (years worked, industry, name and description of employer, hours of work, job duties, location, level of activity, job satisfaction, odours and use of respiratory protective equipment). An exposure checklist was completed, in which the respondents indicated whether they ever had been exposed to (and if so, with what frequency and intensity) 14 chemical and physical agents (e.g., lubricating oils and
greases, asphalt fumes, pesticides, metals and metal compounds). On a separate checklist developed for the purposes of this study, each respondent indicated his risk perception of ten agents (not including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [PAH]). They were specifically asked, "On a scale of 1 to 5 , where 1 means 'not harmful' and 5 means 'extremely harmful', please circle the appropriate number that indicates to what extent you believe that exposure to each of following is harmful to human health."

Data collection began in March, 1996 and was completed by December, 1999. The response rate for cases was $72.8 \%$ and for controls was $46.4 \%$ (if hang-ups were considered as refusals, or $53.1 \%$ if considered ineligible).

## Expert exposure assessment

Photocopies of completed work histories were given to an expert assessor who was a chemical engineer and occupational hygienist with 12 years experience. For each job, the expert assigned exposure ratings while blinded to cancer status. Exposures were rated as ever/never having occurred and also according to frequency, magnitude and duration. The expert used a simpler definition of exposure frequency than did the respondents, as well as a more objective definition for magnitude, based on occupational exposure limits (Table 1). Also, whereas the expert assessed many exposures in chemically specific terms (e.g., PAH exposure by skin or ingestion), the respondents were presented with more familiar terminology (e.g., lubricating oils and greases).

In assessing exposures, the expert first considered the entire work histories provided by the case or control and then applied his own knowledge, experience and, if necessary, consulted other experts, the scientific literature and/or occupational hygiene documentation from key industries in northeastern Ontario. To maintain consistency across similar jobs, handwritten notes were kept of all nonzero exposure ratings, along with any other pertinent information. Industrial and occupational codes based on Statistics Canada's systems of Standard Industrial

Classification (SIC) ${ }^{29}$ and Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) ${ }^{30}$ were also assigned.

## Measurement of reliability and its determinants

The aim of this study was to analyze jobs of greatest relevance to estimating risk of cancer; in particular, each respondent's longest held job was used as the unit of observation. Of 2,388 respondents $(8,279$ jobs), 2,351 respondents/jobs were eligible for this analysis after excluding 1) eight jobs starting less than one year before date of diagnosis (or date of initial contact for controls); 2) 37 respondents with more than one job and at least one job of unknown duration ( 138 jobs); and 3) 5,782 jobs that were not of the longest duration, or were jobs tied for the longest (in such cases, the earliest held job was used). Forty-one respondents (and 41 longest held jobs) with missing assessments were excluded from PAH-specific analyses, resulting in a sample size of 2,310 respondents/jobs. For these analyses, 1,272 cases of agreement on no exposure were removed (55.1\%) since it was believed that reliability in these cases would depend more on the low likelihood of exposure than on personal factors of interest.

Exposure to PAH served as a focus for two reasons. First, this exposure is occupationally prominent and is a postulated risk factor for prostate cancer. ${ }^{31-33}$ Second, PAH exposure was assessed similarly by the expert and respondents. Whereas respondents assessed exposures to lubricating oils and greases, the expert assessed PAH exposure via skin/ingestion. However, this comparison was thought to be valid given that exposure to lubricating oils and greases mainly occurs via the skin, with the exception of oil mists.

A dichotomous index of exposure was used for analyses. Ever/never exposure assessments were compared since this index of exposure was used similarly by the expert and respondents (i.e., the index "ever exposed" in Table 1). Expert and respondent assessments of frequency and magnitude of exposure were not compared on account of differing interpretations, in which case other factors related to

TABLE 1
Indices of exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons used by respondents* and expert

| Index of exposure | Respondents | Expert |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ever exposed | Yes, No | Yes, No |
| Frequency | None | None |
|  | Monthly | Less than daily |
|  | Weekly | Daily |
|  | Daily |  |
| Magnitude | None | None |
|  | Low | $<50 \%$ OEL** |
|  | Medium | $50 \%-100 \%$ OEL |
|  | High | $>100 \%$ OEL |
|  | Nuration | Not assessed |
|  |  | None |
|  |  | $<2$ hours per day or shift |
|  |  | $>2$ hours per day or shift |

* Participants in the Northern Ontario Men's Health Study
${ }^{* *}$ OEL - Occupational Exposure Limit
agreement would have been difficult to distinguish.

While the selection of independent variables for analysis was driven largely by a priori hypotheses, the sample size needed to reliably estimate risk was also considered. ${ }^{34}$ Eleven independent variables were ultimately chosen. One variable designated "occupational group" categorized workers as blue-collar or white-collar. To create these categories, unit group-level Standard Occupational Classifications (SOCs) assigned by the expert were first collapsed into Broad Occupational Categories defined by Statistics Canada, ${ }^{30}$ and then into blueand white-collar status whereby bluecollar occupations were defined by Broad Occupational Categories H, I, J (see Figure 1). Average risk perceptions were derived from a risk perception summation scale (Cronbach's $\alpha=0.92$, indicating internal consistency and a reliable scale). ${ }^{35,36}$ An average of all the risk perception scores in the scale was used for analysis. For each respondent, if more than four of the ten items on the risk perception checklist were missing, the respondent's average risk perception score was also recorded as missing.

Eleven characteristics of respondents who under- and overreported ever/ never exposure to PAH , respectively, were compared to those who agreed with the expert, using univariable and
then multivariable logistic regression models. Underreporters were excluded from overreporting models and vice versa. "Overreporting" occurred if the respondent reported workplace exposure, but the expert reported no exposure for him, whereas "underreporting" was the opposite pattern.

It was postulated that confounding effects of attitude variables could have important implications in the interpretation of studies such as this one. To investigate the role of risk perceptions in self-reporting, associations were measured between 1) average risk perceptions and reliability; and 2) average risk perceptions and four factors associated with risk perceptions in the literature: age, ${ }^{37,38}$ education level, ${ }^{37,38}$ cultural group, ${ }^{39}$ and occupational group. ${ }^{37,40}$

The same analyses were performed for job satisfaction in relation to cultural group, occupational group and age, respectively. ${ }^{41}$ It was believed that if associations 1) and 2) were both statistically significant, this would be suggestive of a confounding or an intermediate role. ${ }^{26,42}$

## Statistical methods

All statistical analyses were conducted using SAS® version 8.2 for Windows ${ }^{43}$ and a significance level of 0.05 . Reliability was measured as percent agreement and percent under- and overreporting, respectively.

Multiple logistic regression models were built using stepwise variable selection. To assess selection bias, respondents with missing values for "average risk perceptions" were compared to those without missing values using chi-square and Wilcoxon rank sum tests. Descriptive statistics for model subgroups were compared to those of the study population as a whole.

## Results

Respondent characteristics are shown in Table 2. The mean age for the respondents in this analysis was 68.7 years, with over $72 \%$ of respondents being 65 years or older at the time of interview. The majority of respondents ( $80.3 \%$ ) reported no formal education beyond high school, most were English-speaking ( $56.0 \%$ ), and blue-collar occupations were slightly more prevalent than white-collar ( $57.2 \%$ versus $42.8 \%$ ). More than half of the subjects had jobs of

## FIGURE 1

## Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) definitions Broad occupational categories

A Management occupations
B Business, finance and administrative occupations
C Natural and applied sciences and related occupations
D Health occupations
E Occupations in social science, education, government service and religion
F Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport
G Sales and service occupations
H Trades, transport and equipment operators and related occupations
I Occupations unique to primary industry
J Occupations unique to processing, manufacturing and utilities
Source: Statistics Canada: Standard industrial classification, 1980. ${ }^{29}$

TABLE 2
Characteristics of respondents*, frequencies** and percentages ( $\mathrm{N}=\mathbf{2}, \mathbf{3 1 0}$ )

|  |  | $\mathbf{N}$ | $\%$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Age | $45-59$ | 277 | 12.2 |
|  | $60-64$ | 355 | 15.6 |
|  | $65-69$ | 618 | 27.1 |
|  | $70-74$ | 562 | 24.7 |
|  | $75-86$ | 468 | 20.5 |
| Highest education level | Elementary | 755 | 32.9 |
| attained | Secondary | 1,087 | 47.4 |
|  | Post-secondary | 453 | 19.7 |
| Cultural group | English-Canadian | 1,288 | 56.0 |
|  | French-Canadian | 491 | 21.3 |
|  | Other | 523 | 22.7 |
| Occupational group | Blue-collar | 1,319 | 57.2 |
|  | White-collar | 986 | 42.8 |
| Time elapsed since job | $0-9$ | 495 | 21.5 |
| ended (years) | $10-19$ | 823 | 35.8 |
|  | $20-52$ | 984 | 42.8 |
| Job duration (years) | $4-19$ | 538 | 23.4 |
|  | $20-39$ | 1,498 | 65.0 |
|  | $40-71$ | 268 | 11.6 |
| Number of jobs | $\geq 5$ | 594 | 25.7 |
|  | $2-4$ | 1,318 | 57.1 |
| Job satisfaction | 398 | 17.2 |  |
|  | 1 | 2,098 | 91.5 |
| Questionnaire | High | 122 | 5.3 |
| administration mode | Indifferent | 74 | 3.2 |
| Cancer status | Low | 202 | 10.9 |
|  | Tolephone | 197 | 10.6 |
|  | Case | 78.5 |  |
|  | Control | 7581 | 75.6 |
|  | Medium | 24.4 |  |
|  | High | 31.6 |  |
|  | Mail | 68.4 |  |

* Participants in the Northern Ontario Men's Health Study
** Totals may not equal 2,310 due to missing values
***High - highly satisfied or satisfied; Indifferent - neither (indifferent); Low - highly unsatisfied or unsatisfied
+ High - average score $\geq 3.5$ on a scale from 1 to 5, indicating extremely harmful; Medium - average score $>2.5$ and $<3.5$, indicating medium harm; Low - average score $\leq 2.5$, indicating little harm
longest duration ending more than a decade before they completed the questionnaire (median $=11.0$ years), and these jobs were still ongoing for 212 respondents ( $9.2 \%$ ). The mean job duration was 27.3 years and the median number of jobs held was 3.0. As might have been expected when jobs were held the longest, the vast majority of respondents reported being satisfied or highly satisfied with these jobs ( $91.5 \%$ ). Average risk perception scores were generally high, with a median of 4.1
on a scale from 1 to 5 (5 indicating the most harm).

A substantial number of scores for average risk perception were missing (458/2,310; 19.8\%). Respondents with missing values were significantly more likely to have only elementary school education ( $p<0.0001$ ), less likely to be EnglishCanadian ( $p=0.039$ ), were significantly older ( $p<0.0001$ ) and were more likely to be blue-collar workers ( $p<0.0001$ ).

There was no significant difference between the groups in terms of cancer status ( $p=0.53$ ).

The majority of respondents agreed with the expert on having had no PAH exposure ( $55.1 \%$; 1,272/2,310). Before excluding these respondents, percent agreement was 79.3, with overreporting being more common that underreporting (14.3\% [330/2,310] versus $6.5 \%$ [149/2,310]). Kappa was equal to 0.54 and sensitivity and specificity were both 0.79 . By excluding those who agreed with the expert on no exposure, agreement fell to $53.9 \%$ ( $\mathrm{N}=1,038$ ), resulting in 31.8\% overreporting and $14.4 \%$ underreporting; sensitivity remained at 0.79 .

Subgroups used to study under- and overreporting contained 543 and 700 respondents, respectively, and were similarly distributed across 11 variables. Compared to the study population as a whole, PAH subgroups had fewer respondents with post-secondary education ( $8.7 \%$ in the underreporting subgroup and $13.1 \%$ for overreporting, versus $19.7 \%$ for study population); were more frequently blue-collar workers (89.9\% for underreporting and $77.4 \%$ for overreporting, versus $57.2 \%$ ); and were less likely to complete questionnaires by mail ( $69.4 \%$ for underreporting and $68.7 \%$ for overreporting, versus 75.6\%). Subgroups were otherwise distributed similarly to the study population.

The results of univariable analyses are presented in Table 3. Three statistically significant associations were found with PAH underreporting, including a positive association with age (odds ratio [OR] $=1.077$ for every one-year increase in age; $95 \%$ CI: 1.043-1.112). Time since job completion was also significant, with the odds of underreporting being higher for jobs ending a decade or more before interviews than for jobs held more recently ( $\mathrm{OR}=2.342$; $95 \% \mathrm{CI}: 1.324-4.143$ for 20 years or more; $\mathrm{OR}=2.065$; $95 \%$ CI: 1.2253.484 for 10 to 20 years). Third, a graded effect was observed with job duration whereby underreporting was not as likely

TABLE 3
Odds ratios (OR) and 95\% confidence intervals (CI) from univariable logistic regression models for risk of under- and overreporting exposure to PAH* (ever/never) in jobs held the longest by respondents**


* PAH = Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
** Participants in the Northern Ontario Men's Health Study
${ }^{* * *} p<0.0001$
$+p<0.01$
${ }^{\ddagger} p<0.05$
for jobs of shorter duration as for jobs 40 years or more in duration ( $\mathrm{OR}=0.436$; $95 \%$ CI: 0.193-0.982 for jobs less than 20 years; $\mathrm{OR}=0.761$; $95 \% \mathrm{CI}: 0.385-1.502$ for 20 to 39 years).

In terms of PAH overreporting, men with less education were significantly less likely to overreport PAH exposures than respondents with post-secondary education ( $\mathrm{OR}=0.370$; $95 \% \mathrm{CI}: 0.228-$ 0.603 for elementary school; $\mathrm{OR}=0.485$; 95\% CI: 0.305-0.773 for secondary school),
and blue-collar workers had lower odds of overreporting than white-collar workers (OR = 0.142; 95 \% CI: 0.095-0.211). Overreporting was also less common for jobs completed at least 20 years earlier than for jobs held in the decade prior to interviews ( $\mathrm{OR}=0.645$; 95 \% CI: 0.421-0.988). Graded effects were also observed for this variable.

Using stepwise variable selection, the only variable that entered the multivariable model for PAH underreporting was age
(Table 4). With respect to overreporting, occupational group was the only variable in the final model, again showing overreporting to be less common in blue-collar than white-collar workers.

Final models were checked statistically in several ways. When predictor variables were selected using backward or forward selection techniques ( $p$-entry/removal $=$ 0.15 ), both final models contained the same variables as selected when using stepwise variable selection, demonstrating model

TABLE 4 Odds ratios (OR) and 95\% confidence intervals (CI) from multiple logistic regression models for risk of under- and overreporting exposure to PAH* (ever/never) in jobs held the longest by respondents**

| Model outcome | Parameter | OR | 95\% CI |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Underreporting $^{* * *}$ | Intercept <br> One-year increase in age <br> Overreporting | Intercept <br> Occupational group $^{\ddagger}$ | 1.077 |

* PAH = Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
**Participants in the Northern Ontario Men's Health Study
${ }^{* * *} \mathrm{~N}_{\text {agreement }}=436, \mathrm{~N}_{\text {underereoring }}=107$
${ }^{+} \mathrm{N}_{\text {agreement }}=436, \mathrm{~N}_{\text {overerporting }}=264$
$\ddagger$ Blue-collar vs. white-collar occupations
robustness. The assumption of linearity between the continuous variable "age" and $\log$ odds ratios in the underreporting model was confirmed graphically, using the Mantel-Haenzsel chi-square test for trend ( $p<0.05$ ). Adding non-significant variables to each model did not change the influences of the significant factors, age and occupational group (i.e., beta coefficients changed by less than ten percent), with one exception: addition of the variable "time since job completion" to the model for PAH underreporting slightly decreased the effect of age by $12.8 \%$, but the effect remained statistically significant.

Since the number of exclusions relied heavily on the risk perception variable, there was concern that inclusion of this variable may have biased the results. Therefore, both models were fit again excluding average risk perceptions, thereby including respondents with missing values. The same variables remained statistically significant. However, in the PAH underreporting model, respondents who were highly satisfied with their jobs were less likely to underreport PAH exposure than those who were unsatisfied ( $\mathrm{OR}=0.401$; $95 \%$ CI: 0.175-0.916). Also, French Canadians had higher odds of underreporting than did English Canadians ( $O R=1.629$; 95 \% CI: 1.046-2.535).

It was hypothesized that attitudes might behave as confounders or intermediate variables in associations between various personal characteristics and reliability. However, no significant associations were found. Though, due to the scarcity of respondents with low job satisfaction
$(\mathrm{N}=22)$, this result may not have been valid. By combining the "low" and "indifferent" job satisfaction categories to increase category sample size, there was still no evidence of an intermediate or confounding role for job satisfaction.

## Discussion

These results suggest the reliability of PAH exposure self-reporting in communitybased studies may depend on 1) the likelihood of exposure (i.e., reports of negative exposure were typically reliable), and 2) certain respondent characteristics, such as age and occupational group.

It was not surprising to observe a significant positive association between age and PAH underreporting, since exposures could naturally be forgotten over time or may not have been realized in jobs held decades earlier. Similar results have been reported in the past for asbestos ${ }^{17}$ and heavy metal exposure. ${ }^{18}$ The fact that age has consistently been found to not influence work history reporting (e.g., reporting of job titles and dates of employment) $)^{24,44-47}$ suggests this effect may be specific to exposure reporting. Time since job completion also appeared to be weakly associated with PAH underreporting after controlling for age. It is possible that a more precise variable (i.e., using category widths < 10 years) or some account for job start date might have revealed a stronger trend.

The finding that white-collar workers were significantly more likely to overreport than blue-collar workers was convincing given the strengths of these associations:
over seven-fold higher odds for PAH overreporting in white-collar workers were found compared to blue-collar $\left(\mathrm{OR}^{-1}\right.$ blue vs. white-collar $\left.=7.0\right)$. As well, the direction of the association was plausible. While white-collar workers, overall, would have had fewer direct exposures to PAH than blue-collar workers, they may have had a greater awareness of these agents in the workplace. For some, this may have been accompanied by misinterpretation and exaggeration of "exposure". Ahrens et al. did not observe this influence, ${ }^{17}$ but they provided a definition of exposure and respondents specified whether "direct" or "bystander" exposure occurred. Even more detailed definitions have been provided in other questionnaires. ${ }^{48}$ In contrast, respondents in this study were simply asked to "describe your exposure to the following", with a subsequent exposure checklist. However, van der Gulden et al. similarly asked, "Have you ever worked with...or been exposed to...in your job?", ${ }^{15}$ and like Ahrens et al., did not observe differences between occupational groups. An alternative reason for the present finding may have been the focus on workers who were more likely to have been exposed, unlike the latter studies that analyzed cases of agreement on no exposure (presumably groups with more white-collar workers).

In this study, neither underreporting nor overreporting was associated with cancer status, in agreement with past studies. ${ }^{15,17,23}$ Therefore, the observed inconsistencies between expert and respondents would translate into non-differential misclassification error in estimating prostate cancer risk, which would likely bias risk estimates towards the null value and therefore underestimate risk. ${ }^{49}$

In regards to risk perceptions, it is noteworthy that the items in this study concerned harm to "human health" in general, rather than personal health risk. Although a correlation between perceptions of personal risk and societal risk has been observed, ${ }^{50}$ people may perceive risks to themselves to be lower than risks to the general population. ${ }^{50,51}$ Therefore, questions of personal risk might have resulted in different associations with
personal exposure reporting. Nevertheless, the present findings should be regarded as informative and novel, given this may have been the first attempt to examine risk perceptions in this context.

The study of the role of job satisfaction in self-reporting was an additional strength of this study, as no other group has explored this possibility to our knowledge. However, the associations observed should be interpreted cautiously given the few respondents reporting low job satisfaction. The validity of this finding might have been improved if more than one questionnaire item were used to measure this attitude. Similarly, different techniques for assessing risk perceptions have been used in the past ${ }^{52-54}$ and if applied to this study, may have elicited different responses.

Although the different ways in which PAH exposures were assessed by the expert and respondents could have lowered internal validity, the effect was probably minimal. Whereas respondents reported exposures to lubricating oils and greases, corresponding expert assessments focused on skin contact and/or ingestion of all possible sources of PAH. In a discussion with the expert, however, it was learned that lubricating oils and greases were typically the only skin/ingestion PAH exposure with the exception of some unusual exposures to tar.

The validity of the expert assessments may be viewed as a possible limitation of this study. More specifically, the associations observed could reflect the expert's strengths (i.e., the expert may have been more knowledgeable about more recent exposures or blue-collar occupations, thereby leading to better agreement on these jobs and poorer agreement on others). Exposures that are highly dependent on human technique would also be more difficult for an expert to assess. Using more than one expert in future studies might help to alleviate this problem since assessments would draw from a broader range of personal knowledge and experience, and more extensive consultation with the literature. However, others have rationalized, ${ }^{55,56}$ as do the present authors, that expert
ratings are more objective and consistent than self-reports. Some industry-based validity studies support this idea. ${ }^{3,57}$ In the community-based setting, Fritschi et al. found that three experienced expert raters working independently were able to identify $64 \%, 70 \%$ and $80 \%$ of past occupational exposures, respectively, across a variety of workplaces. ${ }^{58}$ As well, in the present study, we observed no statistically significant trends in over- or underreporting across three time periods of expert assessment (PAH exposures were sorted in order of expert assessment and then split into tertiles; trends in percent under- and overreporting were $p>0.05$, respectively, in Mantel-Haenzsel chisquare tests for trend), thus providing some evidence of expert consistency over time (data not shown). Furthermore, the associations we observed with age and occupational group were both plausible and consistent with a priori hypotheses and past research, thereby also supporting the use of the present expert.

In terms of generalizability, it should be recognized that the factors involved in "all jobs" reporting may differ from job of longest duration reporting ${ }^{20}$ and factors may differ for current versus past exposures. Questions also remain about the validity of these findings for other exposures that are less easily sensed than lubricating oils and greases, or queried using less familiar terminology. ${ }^{59}$ Our findings may not extend to respondents less than 45 years of age or to females since it is possible these groups may have different attitudes and occupational characteristics than the men in this study. Moreover, the present analyses were based on subgroups that excluded respondents for whom exposures were improbable (i.e., white-collar workers and post-secondary educated men). Modeling results may therefore only extend to similar populations in which exposure is conceivable; namely, industry-specific groups or subgroups of community-based populations similar to this.

Many aspects of these analyses are relevant to studies of long-latency disease. First, this study focused on exposure reporting for job held the longest, which is useful for studying diseases resulting
from cumulative exposures. Second, recall in this study was primarily retrospective ( $90.8 \%$ ), with jobs ending 11 to 12 years prior to questionnaire completion on average. Third, PAH exposure is currently of interest to occupational epidemiologists and continues to be assessed by way of retrospective self-report in communitybased studies of cancer. ${ }^{9}$

In Canadian males, who were mainly blue-collar and 69 years of age on average, different personal characteristics were found to be associated with PAH underand overreporting. There was a strong association between white-collar status and overreporting, which could have arisen from misinterpretation of exposure terminology on the questionnaire. ${ }^{8,56}$ In addition, older respondents underreported more often than younger respondents, suggesting memory probes may be needed to enhance recall in older populations if poor memory is to blame. If awareness of exposure underlies the effect of age, improved recall by older respondents should be anticipated, given the increase in workplace safety education programs implemented in Canada since the 1980s. ${ }^{60}$ In all further work of this kind, it is recommended that under- and overreporting be distinguished from each other and potential confounding be controlled adequately. There may also be a need to distinguish between factors influencing exposure and work history reporting since our findings suggest they could differ (e.g., the variable "age"). Further analyses similar to this are encouraged, perhaps using an improved gold standard, such as an expert panel.

## Acknowledgments

The Northeastern Ontario Men’s Health Study was funded by the National Health Research and Development Program (NHRDP Project Number 6606-5574502) and the Northern Cancer Research Foundation. The authors also wish to thank Zahid Naseer for his assistance with data cleaning and processing and Paul Bozek for providing expert assessments of occupational exposure.

## References

1. Teschke K, Olshan AF, Daniels JL, De Roos AJ, Parks CG, Schulz M, et al. Occupational exposure assessment in case-control studies: opportunities for improvement. Occup Environ Med 2002;59(9):575-93.
2. McGuire V, Nelson LM, Koepsell TD, Checkoway H, Longstreth WT, Jr. Assessment of occupational exposures in community-based case-control studies. Annu Rev Public Health 1998;19:35-53.
3. Kromhout H, Oostendorp Y, Heederik D, Boleij JS. Agreement between qualitative exposure estimates and quantitative exposure measurements. Am J Ind Med 1987;12(5):551-62.
4. Benke G, Sim M, Fritschi L, Aldred G, Forbes A, Kauppinen T. Comparison of occupational exposure using three different methods: hygiene panel, job exposure matrix (JEM), and self reports. Appl Occup Environ Hyg 2001;16(1):84-91.
5. Siemiatycki J, Dewar R, Richardson L. Costs and statistical power associated with five methods of collecting occupation exposure information for population-based case-control studies. Am J Epidemiol 1989;130(6):1236-46.
6. Mannetje AA, Fevotte J, Fletcher T, Brennan P, Legoza J, Szeremi M, et al. Assessing Exposure Misclassification by Expert Assessment in Multicenter Occupational Studies. Epidemiology 2003;14(5):585-92.
7. Neale AV, Demers RY, Severson RK. Consistency of occupational exposure history from pattern and model makers. J Occup Environ Med 2000;42(1):76-82.
8. Schuz J, Spector LG, Ross JA. Bias in studies of parental self-reported occupational exposure and childhood cancer. Am J Epidemiol 2003;158(7):710-6.
9. Ugnat AM, Luo W, Semenciw R, Mao Y. Occupational exposure to chemical and petrochemicalindustries and bladder cancer risk in four western Canadian provinces. Chronic Dis Can 2004;25(2):7-15.
10. De SE, Boffetta P, Brennan P, eo-Pellegrini H, Ronco A, Gutierrez LP. Occupational exposures and risk of adenocarcinoma of the lung in Uruguay. Cancer Causes Control 2005;16(7):851-6.
11. Gerin M, Siemiatycki J. The occupational questionnaire in retrospective epidemiologic studies: recent approaches in community-based studies. Applied Occupational and Environmental Hygiene 1991;6(6):495-501.
12. Tielemans E, Heederik D, Burdorf A, Vermeulen R, Veulemans H, Kromhout H, et al. Assessment of occupational exposures in a general population: comparison of different methods. Occup Environ Med 1999;56(3):145-51.
13. Stewart PA, Herrick RF, Blair A, Checkoway H, Droz P, Fine L, et al. Highlights of the 1990 Leesburg, Virginia, International Workshop on Retrospective Exposure Assessment for Occupational Epidemiology Studies. Scand J Work Environ Health 1991;17(4):281-5.
14. Tielemans E, Marquart H, De CJ, Groenewold M, Van HJ. A proposal for evaluation of exposure data. Ann Occup Hyg 2002;46(3):287-97.
15. van der Gulden JW, Jansen IW, Verbeek AL, Kolk JJ. Repeatability of self-reported data on occupational exposure to particular compounds. Int J Epidemiol 1993;22(2):284-7.
16. Landis JR, Koch GG. The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. Biometrics 1977;33(1):159-74.
17. Ahrens W, Jockel KH. Assessment of exposure to asbestos in a case-control study of lung cancer: comparison of supplementary questionnaires and an exposure check-list. Occupational Hygiene 1996;3(1-3):125-36.
18. Rybicki BA, Johnson CC, Peterson EL, Kortsha GX, Gorell JM. Comparability of different methods of retrospective exposure assessment of metals in manufacturing industries. Am J Ind Med 1997;31(1):36-43.
19. Fritschi L, Siemiatycki J, Richardson L. Self-assessed versus expert-assessed occupational exposures. Am J Epidemiol 1996;144(5):521-7.
20. Bond GG, Bodner KM, Sobel W, Shellenberger RJ, Flores GH. Validation of work histories obtained from interviews. Am J Epidemiol 1988;128(2):343-51.
21. Holmes E, Garshick E. The reproducibility of the self-report of occupational exposure to asbestos and dust. J Occup Med 1991;33(2):134-8.
22. Hsairi M, Kauffmann F, Chavance M, Brochard P. Personal factors related to the perception of occupational exposure: an application of a job exposure matrix. Int J Epidemiol 1992;21(5):972-80.
23. Joffe M. Validity of exposure data derived from a structured questionnaire. Am J Epidemiol 1992;135(5):564-70.
24. Brisson C, Vezina M, Bernard PM, Gingras S. Validity of occupational histories obtained by interview with female workers. Am J Ind Med 1991;19(4):523-30.
25. Armstrong BK, White E, Saracci R. Principles of Exposure Measurement in Epidemiology. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1994.
26. International Epidemiological Association. A Dictionary of Epidemiology. 4th ed. Last JM, editor. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2001.
27. Lightfoot N, Kreiger N, Sass-Kortsak A, Purdham J, Buchan G. Prostate cancer risk. Medical history, sexual, and hormonal factors. Ann Epidemiol 2000;10(7):470.
28. World Health Organization. International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision. Geneva: WHO; 1977.
29. Statistics Canada. Standard Industrial Classification, 1980. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada; 1989.
30. Statistics Canada. Standard Occupational Classification, 1991. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, Science and Technology; 1993.
31. Aronson KJ, Siemiatycki J, Dewar R, Gerin M. Occupational risk factors for prostate cancer: results from a case-control study in Montreal, Quebec, Canada. Am J Epidemiol 1996;143(4):363-73.
32. Krstev S, Baris D, Stewart P, Hayes R, Blair A, Dosemeci M. Risk for prostate cancer by occupation and industry: a 24 -state death certificate study. Am J Ind Med 1998;34(5):413-20.
33. Seidler A, Heiskel H, Bickeboller R, Elsner G. Association between diesel exposure at work and prostate cancer. Scand J Work Environ Health 1998;24(6):486-94.
34. Peduzzi P, Concato J, Kemper E, Holford TR, Feinstein AR. A simulation study of the number of events per variable in logistic regression analysis. J Clin Epidemiol 1996;49(12):1373-9.
35. Abramson JH. Survey methods in community medicine. 4th ed. New York: Churchill Livingstone; 1990.
36. Katz MH. Multivariable analysis. A practical guide for clinicians. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1999.
37. Kraus N, Malmfors T, Slovic P. Intuitive toxicology: expert and lay judgments of chemical risks. Risk Analysis 1992;12(2):215-32.
38. Krewski D, Slovic P, Bartlett S, Flynn J, Mertz CK. Health risk perception in Canada I: rating hazards, sources of information and responsibility for health protection. Human and Ecological Risk Assessment 1995;1(2):117-32.
39. Finucane ML, Slovic P, Mertz CK, Flynn J, Satterfield TA. Gender, race, and perceived risk: the 'white male' effect. Health, Risk \& Society 2000;2(2):159-72.
40. Mertz CK, Slovic P, Purchase IF. Judgments of chemical risks: comparisons among senior managers, toxicologists, and the public. Risk Anal 1998;18(4):391-404.
41. Spector PE. Job satisfaction, application, assessment, cause, and consequences. Barling J., Kelloway K., editors. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications Inc.; 1997.
42. Rothman KJ, Greenland S. Modern Epidemiology. Second ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven Publishers; 1998.
43. The SAS system. Version 8.2 for Windows. Cary, North Carolina: SAS Institute Inc.; 2001.
44. Baumgarten M, Siemiatycki J, Gibbs GW. Validity of work histories obtained by interview for epidemiologic purposes. Am J Epidemiol 1983;118(4):583-91.
45. Bourbonnais R, Meyer F, Theriault G. Validity of self reported work history. Br J Ind Med 1988;45(1):29-32.
46. Rosenberg CR, Mulvihill MN, Fischbein A, Blum S. An analysis of the validity of self reported occupational histories using a cohort of workers exposed to PCBs. Br J Ind Med 1987;44(10):702-10.
47. Stewart WF, Tonascia JA, Matanoski GM. The validity of questionnaire-reported work history in live respondents. J Occup Med 1987;29(10):795-800.
48. Haight RR, Vuskovich MA, Brooks SM, Berish TS. Evaluation of the reliability and validity of the University of South Florida Environmental Assessment Questionnaire. Am J Ind Med 2004;46(2):142-50.
49. Stewart PA, Dosemeci M. Recommendations for reducing the effects of exposure misclassification on relative risk estimates. Occupational Hygiene 1996;3(1-3):169-76.
50. Sjoberg L. Factors in risk perception. Risk Anal 2000;20(1):1-11.
51. Wahlberg A.A.F., Sjoberg L. Risk perception and the media. Journal of Risk Research 2000;3(1):31-50.
52. Arcury TA, Quandt SA, Russell GB. Pesticide safety among farmworkers: perceived risk and perceived control as factors reflecting environmental justice. Environ Health Perspect 2002;110 Suppl 2:233-40.
53. Sjoberg L, Drottz-Sjoberg BM. Knowledge and risk perception among nuclear power plant employees. Risk Anal 1991;11(4):607-18.
54. Ostry AS, Hertzman C, Teschke K. Risk perception differences in a community with a municipal solid waste incinerator. Can J Public Health 1993;84(5):321-4.
55. Stewart WF, Stewart PA. Occupational casecontrol studies: I. Collecting information on work histories and work-related exposures. Am J Ind Med 1994;26(3):297-312.
56. Daniels JL, Olshan AF, Teschke K, HertzPicciotto I, Savitz DA, Blatt J. Comparison of assessment methods for pesticide exposure in a case-control interview study. Am J Epidemiol 2001;153(12):1227-32.
57. de Cock J, Kromhout H, Heederik D, Burema J. Experts' subjective assessment of pesticide exposure in fruit growing. Scand J Work Environ Health 1996;22(6):425-32.
58. Fritschi L, Nadon L, Benke G, Lakhani R, Latreille B, Parent ME, et al. Validation of expert assessment of occupational exposures. Am J Ind Med 2003;43(5):519-22.
59. Teschke K. Exposure surrogates: jobexposure matrices, self-reports, and expert evaluations. In: Nieuwenhuijsen MJ, editor. Exposure assessment in occupational and environmental epidemiology.Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2003. p. 119-32.
60. Ontario Ministry of Labour; Government of Ontario. A guide to the Occupational Health and Safety Act. 2005 [cited 2005 Nov 29]. Available at: http://www.labour. gov.on.ca/english/hs/ohsaguide/index.html

# Services for children and youth with chronic health conditions: Views of pediatricians in British Columbia 

Anton R Miller, Magda Recsky, Mojgan Ghazirad, Michael Papsdorf and Robert W Armstrong


#### Abstract

Canadian research on health services for children and youth with chronic health conditions (CHC) is limited. In a postal survey, pediatricians in British Columbia rated the quality and safety of health care services for children with chronic medical conditions (Ch-Med) lower (mean rating $\pm$ SD on a seven-point scale: $4.86 \pm 1.02$ ) than services for children with acute conditions/injuries ( $5.97 \pm 1.01$ ), and lowest for children with chronic developmental, behavioural and mental health conditions (Ch-DBM; $3.06 \pm 1.17$ ). To improve health care services for CHC , respondents especially favoured improving access to community-based services and resources and to medical specialists and specialized facilities, and the implementation of alternative models of care. Respondents indicated that physician care of children with CHC could be enhanced by extending the physician's role, better integrating medical with other aspects of care and adopting more flexible payment mechanisms. Findings suggest the need for enhancement and innovation in medical services for children with CHC, especially Ch-DBM, but also that solutions need to take account of CHC subcategory, geographic factors and differences in practitioner readiness to embrace change.


## Key words: children, chronic health conditions, disabilities, health services, pediatricians

## Introduction

Existing health care systems are not well designed to deal effectively with chronic health conditions ( CHC$)^{1}$ although new models of care that enshrine the principles of chronic disease management have been proposed and are being implemented to address the care needs of this population. ${ }^{2-5}$ These important efforts focus largely on the highly prevalent CHC of adults, such as diabetes, hypertension and cardiovascular disease. Although CHC have been identified as one of the primary challenges to current child health delivery systems and policies, ${ }^{6}$ there has been little recognition within the policy or research communities of the problem of CHC among children and youth (hereinafter referred to simply as
"children"). Up to $18 \%$ of all children are affected by a chronic condition affecting physical, mental or developmental health, ${ }^{7}$ and approximately $6 \%$ of children have complex and disabling CHC that require services over time from providers across multiple sectors. ${ }^{8}$ CHC may have a significant adverse impact on children and families ${ }^{9,10}$ and care of children with CHC accounts for between 60 and $80 \%$ of all child health expenditures. ${ }^{11,12}$

The difficulties that parents experience in accessing and coordinating services for their children with CHC have been documented ${ }^{13}$ and health and social policy recommendations for services for children with disabilities have been published, ${ }^{14}$ but few studies have examined how care providers view
services for children with CHC. Pediatricians play a central role in care of children with CHC, both as front-line service providers and advocates. They experience the successes and challenges of the services system on a daily basis and their cooperation is needed for implementation of new initiatives. Community pediatricians devote at least $50 \%$ of their consultation time, on average, to care of children with chronic conditions, ${ }^{15}$ but anecdotal experience suggests that numerous factors may impede the ability of physicians to play a truly integrated role in the broader management of children with CHC .

Chronic disease management models present opportunities for physicians to enhance the care they provide to their adults patients. These models are characterized by care that is planned, structured, evidence-based and continuously evaluated, that explicitly values collaboration between primary and specialist providers and between professional disciplines, that emphasizes prevention and self-management, and that uses information technology. ${ }^{2-5,16}$ By proposing alternative and innovative ways of providing care, however, such models challenge status quo arrangements and may be resisted or rejected by physicians. There has been little attention to formulating chronic disease models that are suitable for children, though chronic conditions among children present some unique features. ${ }^{17}$ In this study, we surveyed pediatricians in the Canadian province of British Columbia (BC) to ascertain their perceptions and views

[^1]regarding services for CHC and how services might be improved, and their attitudes towards alternative and innovative models of care for children with CHC.

## Methods

## Study design and population

The study was conducted via a postal survey of all registered pediatricians in BC. Physicians with a specialty certification in pediatrics were identified from a database held by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of BC. To be considered eligible to participate in the study, physicians needed to be in active pediatric practice in BC and devoting at least $25 \%$ of their patient-care hours to ambulatory patients.

## Setting

BC's population of approximately 4.2 million ${ }^{18}$ is spread over a large and geographically diverse area, with highest density in the Greater Vancouver Regional District (GVRD). The BC Children's Hospital - Sunny Hill Health Centre for Children complex (BCCH-SH), located in Vancouver, is the province's main tertiary care pediatric referral and academic centre and provides specialized medical and supportive services to children and families throughout BC . The administrative responsibility for health services in $B C$ is vested in five regional health authorities and one specialized provincial authority. BC is served by approximately 4,500 general and family physicians, 270 pediatricians and 450 psychiatrists, ${ }^{19}$ including an estimated 50 child psychiatrists. General and family practitioners provide for most of children's primary care needs, with pediatricians and psychiatrists providing mainly consultative services. Most community-based pediatricians are paid on a fee-for-service (FFS) basis, with some also contracting their services on an hourly or part-day basis, known as "sessional arrangements". An increasing number of hospital-based subspecialists are in an alternative funding plan. The costs of "medically necessary services" are covered by a universal, government-run, single payer insurance system.

## Survey instrument and procedures

A 15-item questionnaire was developed by the authors to cover four topic areas. Topic 1 involved an overall evaluation of health care services for children in BC. Respondents were asked to rate the BC health care system's ability to provide safe, high-quality care to 1) children with chronic medical conditions (Ch-Med) "such as asthma, diabetes, cancer, and arthritis"; 2) children with chronic developmental, behavioural or mental health conditions (Ch-DBM) "such as developmental delays and disabilities, behavioural problems, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, fetal alcohol syndrome, and depression"; 3) children with acute and/or life-threatening illnesses and injuries; and 4) healthy children and youth (well-child and preventive care). Topic 2 enquired about seven measures to improve care for children with CHC in BC. Topic 3 covered structural and organizational aspects of the community care of a child with CHC , using a series of linked questions about physician roles, remuneration and care setting. Topic 4 sought views on the most appropriate role for child psychiatrists in care of children with chronic behavioural, emotional and mental health problems.

CHC were defined as "associated with limitation of functions, disfigurement, dependency on medication, special diet or medical technology for functioning or control of the condition, or need for more than typical use of medical or related services, or need for special services over time at home or school". ${ }^{20}$ In recent years, a "non-categorical" approach to the identification and study of CHC among children has been advocated that emphasizes commonalities and consequences among specific conditions. ${ }^{21}$ We made a distinction between Ch-Med and Ch-DBM in the questionnaire to explore whether physicians discern differences between classes of chronic conditions in terms of service needs.

Respondents' views were assessed quantitatively, using five- or seven-point scales to measure ratings of effectiveness or
agreement with various statements, and qualitatively through narrative comments. Information was also obtained on pediatrician demographic and practice characteristics, including the proportion of their time engaged in different kinds of clinical and non-clinical activities.

A pilot version of the questionnaire was reviewed and tested by three pediatricians (a community-based generalist, a hospitalbased generalist and a hospital-based subspecialist) and a health services researcher with expertise in questionnaire design. Their feedback regarding the tool's clarity, ease of use and relevance was incorporated into the final version.

Questionnaires, along with a cover letter explaining the study and a stamped return envelope, were mailed to 273 potential participants. A dual-purpose thank you/ reminder letter was sent to all potential participants two weeks after the initial mailing and a second questionnaire package was sent two weeks after that to those who had not replied. To check on the eligibility status of physicians who failed to respond, we phoned the offices of physicians whose office addresses raised doubts about their being in active pediatric practice with an ambulatory component.

## Statistical analysis

Chi-square tests were used to compare characteristics of participants and nonparticipants (for whom data were available from the College registry). Paired and independent sample $t$-tests, between groups and repeated measures analyses of variance (ANOVA), and chi-square tests were conducted to determine the statistical significance of various differences. A significance level of $p<0.05$ was used, except in the blocks of questions under Topic 3, where the Bonferroni correction was applied to adjust for multiple comparisons and maintain the family-wise alpha at 0.05 within each block of items. The effect size estimate, Cohen's $d$, was calculated to aid the interpretation of differences in various exploratory analyses, noting the convention that $d=0.5$ represents a medium effect. ${ }^{22}$

Question-specific narrative comments were collected and reviewed by one of the authors (AM), and subjected to an iterative process of thematic analysis. Because there was considerable overlap of comments from one section of the questionnaire to other sections, a group of three reviewers worked independently to identify predominant, overarching themes from the survey as a whole, based on robustness of appearance of comments within and across sections and questions. The group then defined a set of overarching themes by consensus.

## Results

## Participants

Of the 273 questionnaires mailed, 186 were returned: 119 fully completed, 4 not completed and 63 indicating that the respondents did not meet eligibility criteria for participation. Amongst the 87 physicians who did not return a questionnaire, 13 were eventually deemed ineligible to participate and the remaining 74 were classified as eligible nonparticipants. The participation rate among eligible pediatricians was therefore $60.4 \%$ (119/197).

Demographic and practice characteristics of survey participants $(\mathrm{N}=119)$ are presented in Table 1, alongside available data on eligible non-participants ( $\mathrm{N}=78$ ). No statistically significant differences were found on any of the variables. Analysis of demographic data showed a high degree of overlap between pediatrician type and practice setting. Almost all general pediatricians ( $65 / 68$; $96 \%$ ) were based outside of the BCCH-SH tertiary referral centre area. Mostsubspecialist pediatricians ( $40 / 51 ; 78 \%$ ) were based at BCCH-SH, with the remainder distributed almost equally between GVRD and other addresses. Given this overlap, we elected to use practice setting rather than pediatrician type in further subgroup analyses.

Topic 1. Overall evaluation of health care services for children in BC

Pediatricians rated the BC health care system as highly effective in its ability to provide safe, high-quality care to children with acute and/or life threatening conditions (mean rating $\pm$ SD: $5.97 \pm 1.01$, on a seven-point scale), significantly less effective for children with Ch-Med ( $4.86 \pm 1.02$; see Figure 1 for statistical relationships) and least effective of all for children with Ch-DBM (3.06 $\pm 1.17$ ). Ratings for well-child and preventive care were intermediate ( $4.26 \pm 1.29$ ), but not analyzed further as this aspect of care was not a primary focus in this study.

Pediatricians who spent more than the median amount of time caring for children with Ch-DBM rated the quality of services for Ch-DBM lower than those who spent less time $(2.76 \pm 1.21$ vs. $3.32 \pm 1.07$, respectively; $t=2.64 ; p=0.009 ; d=0.49$ ).

An interesting, though statistically nonsignificant, trend was also observed for incrementally lower ratings of care of Ch-DBM with increasing remoteness from the tertiary referral centre. Tertiary referral centre pediatricians rated care of this population at $3.34( \pm 1.18)$, compared with $3.05( \pm 1.28)$ for GVRD pediatricians and $2.76( \pm 0.98)$ for pediatricians practicing in other areas $(\mathrm{F}[2,114]=2.5 ; p=0.087)$.

## Topic 2. Measures to improve the care of children with CHC in BC

Pediatricians responded favorably to all seven measures presented as possible ways to help improve the care of children with CHC in BC (Table 2), but three options were rated as more effective than the others (overall $\mathrm{F}[6,103]=26.987$, $p<0.001$ ). The measure "Improving access to community-based assessment and treatment services and supportive resources" was rated significantly higher

## TABLE 1

Characteristics of survey participants and eligible non-participants and chi-square significance of differences

|  | Study participants$\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{N}=119) \\ & \mathrm{N} \quad \% \end{aligned}$ |  | Eligible nonparticipants$\begin{aligned} & (\mathrm{N}=78) \\ & \mathrm{N} \quad \% \end{aligned}$ |  | $p$-value* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sex (\% female) | 48 | (40.3) |  | (38.5) | 0.792 |
| Years since MD graduation |  |  |  |  | 0.234 |
| $\leq 20$ |  | (47.1) |  | (38.5) |  |
| > 20 | 63 | (52.9) |  | (61.5) |  |
| Type of pediatrician |  |  |  |  | 0.465 |
| General pediatrician |  | (57.1) |  | (57.7) |  |
| Subspecialty pediatrician | 51 | (42.9) |  | (34.6) |  |
| Unknown |  |  |  | (7.70) |  |
| Practice setting by health authority |  |  |  |  | 0.535 |
| Provincial health services authority |  | (36.1) |  | (29.5) |  |
| Vancouver Coastal Health Authority | 24 | (20.2) |  | (26.9) |  |
| Fraser Health Authority |  | (16.8) |  | (20.5) |  |
| Other health authority (Northern, Interior, Vancouver Island) |  | (26.9) |  | (23.1) |  |
| Practice setting by office address |  |  |  |  | 0.225 |
| Tertiary referral center (BCCH-SH**) |  | (36.1) |  | (30.8) |  |
| GVRD*** |  | (32.8) |  | (44.9) |  |
| Other |  | (31.1) |  | (24.4) |  |

[^2]FIGURE 1
Rated ability of British Columbia health care system to provide safe, high quality care to children with different types of health conditions


* Ch-Med = Chronic medical conditions
** Ch-DBM = Chronic developmental, behavioural and mental health conditions
***Preventive care was not a primary focus of the study.
than all the other options, and the measures "Improving access to medical specialists and specialized facilities" and "Alternative models of care for children with chronic health conditions" were rated higher than all the remaining options. In subgroup analyses limited to the three highest-rated measures, no differences were found by practice setting or by a median split in the amount of time spent in care of Ch-Med or Ch-DBM, with one exception: Pediatricians who spent more time in care of Ch-Med rated the measure "Improving access to medical specialists and specialized facilities" more highly than those who spent less time in care of Ch-Med (5.7 $\pm$ 0.93 vs. $5.3 \pm 1.15 ; \mathrm{F}[1,116]=4.08$; $p=0.046 ; d=0.38)$.

A number of respondents offered qualifying comments related to the measure "Alternative models of care for children with CHC". Comments included caveats regarding the efficiency of alternatives such as interdisciplinary community-based care teams, and the physician's role and compensation within them. Several respondents suggested that an appropriate role for physicians is as team leaders and educators. Respondents also noted difficulties in recruiting and retaining allied health professionals, especially with expertise in mental health
assessment and intervention, to such teams in more remote communities.

When asked to list any other measures that might improve care of children with CHC in BC, a few respondents mentioned the need to acknowledge chronic health conditions; the need for better training and education in chronic conditions for health
professionals; and the possibility of integrating and coordinating school services with health and social services.

## Topic 3. Structural and organizational aspects of community care for children with CHC

Table 3 presents options for improving the structural and organizational aspects of care within four categories, highlighting the "most preferred option" (identified by repeated measures ANOVA) within each category.

1. Respective roles of family physicians, general pediatricians and pediatric (or mental health) subspecialists

Respondents clearly indicated a preference for routine care being provided by a pediatrician, with pediatric subspecialist (for Ch-Med) and/or child psychiatrist (for Ch-DBM) support. However, respondents did not actually disagree that routine care could be provided by a family physician supported by a general pediatrician, with a slightly higher agreement level for this proposition for Ch-Med than Ch-DBM ( $3.13 \pm 1.16$ vs. $2.69 \pm 1.05$, respectively; $d=0.4$ ).

TABLE 2

## Rated effectiveness of proposed measures to improve care

 for children with chronic health conditions in British Columbia|  | Mean* | SD | p-value |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Improving access to community-based assessment <br> and treatment services and supportive resources (e.g., | 6.10 | $\mathbf{0 . 9 3 2}$ | $<0.001^{* *}$ |  |
| psychologists, counselors, support and info. agencies) | 5.45 | 1.110 | $<0.001^{* * *}$ |  |
| Improve access to medical specialists and specialized <br> facilities | 5.4 |  |  |  |
| Alternative models of care for children with chronic <br> health conditions (e.g., interdisciplinary community- | 5.40 | 1.195 | $<0.001^{* * *}$ |  |
| based care teams) <br> Remuneration by alternatives to fee-for-service billing <br> (e.g., sessional arrangements) | 4.88 | 1.432 |  |  |
| Improved access to or sharing of patient clinical data | 4.72 | 1.402 | 1.281 |  |
| Educational interventions aimed at physicians (e.g., <br> continuing medical education/CME) <br> Changing existing fee-for-service schedules | 4.53 | 4.41 | 1.695 |  |

* Rated on seven-point scale "to indicate the extent to which you feel each of the following might help to improve the care of children with chronic health conditions in $\mathrm{BC}^{\prime \prime}$ ( $1=$ not effective; $7=$ very effective).
** Mean statistically higher than all others
${ }^{* * *}$ Mean statistically higher than all non-bolded options
SD = standard deviation


## 2. Methods of physician remuneration

Respondents preferred a mixed remuneration arrangement of FFS and sessional payments for physician services to Ch-Med. For Ch-DBM, by contrast, mixed FFS and sessional arrangements were not rated significantly differently from purely sessional payment arrangements. Solely FFS arrangements were the least preferred option, though there was no strong disagreement for this method of remuneration for either Ch-Med (agree-ment level $2.81 \pm 1.18$ ) or Ch-DBM ( $2.37 \pm 1.02$; $d$ for Ch-Med vs. Ch-DBM $=0.4$ ).

## 3. Best care setting for physicians

Respondents strongly agreed that physician care for children with chronic conditions, whether Ch-Med or Ch-DBM, is best provided as part of a team in an interdisciplinary setting, rather than solo from the physician's office. There was clear disagreement with the notion of a physician working solo to provide care for Ch-DBM.
4. Extent of physician's role in care of children and youth with CHC

An extended range of care services (i.e., traditional direct care plus case
conferencing with other health and non-health professionals) emerged as the "preferred option" for Ch-Med. For Ch-DBM, an extended range and full range of care services (i.e., extended plus gathering and reviewing data from community settings, follow-up contact with other health and non-health professionals) were both preferred options.

In subgroup analyses conducted to examine factors associated with pediatricians' preferred options for structural and organizational aspects of community care, physician sex, years since MD graduation, practice setting and amount of time spent in care of

TABLE 3
Preferred options for British Columbian physicians for structural aspects of care of children with chronic medical (Ch-Med) and chronic developmental, behavioural and mental health conditions (Ch-DBM)

|  | Level of agreement* Mean (SD) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Ch-Med | Ch-DBM |
| Physicians' respective roles: |  |  |
| Best arrangement is routine care by ... |  |  |
| ... family physician supported by general pediatrician | 3.13 (1.16) | 2.69 (1.05) |
| ... family physician supported by pediatric sub-specialist (or child psychiatrist, for Ch-DBM) | 2.51 (1.08 | 2.68 (1.09) |
| ... pediatrician supported by pediatric sub-specialist (or child psychiatrist, for CH-DBM) | 3.98 (1.00) | 4.06 (0.94) |
| Physician remuneration: |  |  |
| Physician's time is best remunerated under ... |  |  |
| ... fee-for-service arrangement | 2.81 (1.18) | 2.37 (1.02) |
| ... sessional arrangement (with appropriate fees) | 3.29 (0.95) | 3.63 (1.02) |
| ... mixed fee-for-service and sessional arrangements | 3.78 (0.95) | 3.72 (0.98) |
| Physician care setting: |  |  |
| Irrespective of specialty of physician, best arrangement is physician providing care as ... |  |  |
| ... a solo professional in his/her office | 2.43 (1.00) | 2.10 (0.89) |
| ... part of a team in an interdisciplinary setting | 4.26 (0.71) | 4.41 (0.66) |
| Extent of physician's role: |  |  |
| Irrespective of specialty of physician, physician's role should be to provide ... |  |  |
| ... traditional direct care** | 3.38 (0.98) | 3.17 (0.96) |
| ... an extended range of care*** | 3.79 (0.89) | 3.86 (0.85) |
| ... a full range of direct and indirect care ${ }^{\dagger}$ | 3.44 (1.20) | 3.57 (1.18) |

Boldface numbers represent most highly endorsed option within each block of items.

* Rated on five-point scale "to indicate your degree of agreement/disagreement regarding the community care of a child with Ch-Med or Ch-DBM" ( $1=$ strongly disagree, $5=$ strongly agree). SD = standard deviation
** Traditional direct care: interview, examination, counseling of patient and family
${ }^{* * *}$ Extended range of care: above ${ }^{(* *)}$ plus case conferencing with other health and non-health professionals
$\dagger$ Full range of direct and indirect care: above $\left(^{* * *)}\right.$ plus gathering and reviewing data from community settings, and follow-up contact with other health and non-health professionals

Ch-Med and Ch-DBM were not related to pediatricians' most preferred options for these aspects of care. In many instances, however, tertiary-centre-based and community pediatricians disagreed in relation to the least preferred option. Tertiary refer-ral-centre-based pediatricians disagreed more strongly with the propositions that the physician's time is best remunerated under fee-for-service arrangements; that the best arrangement is a physician providing care as a solo professional from his/her office; and that the physician's role should be to provide traditional direct care (all $p$ 's < 0.015; data available on request). Moreover, a significant minority of community-based pediatricians, especially those based in the GVRD, expressed agreement that fee-for-service is the best method of remuneration for treating $\mathrm{Ch}-\mathrm{Med}$ ( $41.0 \%$ for GVRD and $30.6 \%$ for other addresses vs. $7.5 \%$ for tertiary-centrebased pediatricians; $\chi^{2}=21.83, p<.001$ ) and/or with solo care as the best arrangement ( $27.0 \%$ for GVRD and $8.3 \%$ for other addresses vs. $5.0 \%$ for tertiary centre pediatricians; $\mathrm{BCCH} ; \chi^{2}=26.64$, $p<.001$ ). Also, a majority of GVRD-based pediatricians ( $62.5 \%$ ) expressed agreement that traditional direct care is the best arrangement for treating Ch-Med (vs. 45.9\% of pediatricians from other addresses and $39.0 \%$ for BCCH; $\chi^{2}=15.43, p=.004$ ). The pattern of findings was the same for Ch-DBM, except that there was less support overall for traditional direct care being the best arrangement, and only a trend for GVRD-based pediatricians to express agreement with this option ( $52.5 \%$ of GVRD pediatricians vs. $44.4 \%$ of pediatricians from other addresses, and $25.6 \%$ of tertiary centre pediatricians; $\chi^{2}=8.37$, $p=.079$ ). Looking at individuals who agreed with more than one of these "conservative" or status quo arrangements, there seems to be a small but significant group of GVRD-based pediatricians (compared with pediatricians from other settings) who are hesitant regarding possible innovative arrangements for Ch-Med ( $\chi^{2}=16.51, p=.011$ ). In particular, $40 \%$ of GVRD-based pediatricians endorsed agreement with two or three of the three arrangements (that fee-for-service, solo care from one's office and traditional direct
care are best options), compared to $21.6 \%$ of pediatricians based in other communities and $4.8 \%$ of tertiary centre pediatricians. The data suggest the existence of a similar, though smaller, group that favors status quo arrangements for Ch-DBM ( $\chi^{2}=15.83$, $p=.015)$ with $30 \%$ of GVRD-based pediatricians endorsing agreement with two or three of these same arrangements, compared to $13.5 \%$ of pediatricians based in other communities, and none of the tertiary centre pediatricians.

Amongst the narrative comments collected under Topic 3, many referred to the difficulty of identifying a single "best arrangement" for responsibility for care between family physicians, general pediatricians and subspecialist pediatricians. Respondents noted that much depends on the nature and complexity of the chronic condition and on local expertise and resources. Several respondents, including one who identified his or her practice setting as rural, noted that they and their staff were already providing a full range of services, but without due compensation for "indirect care" activities. Other comments mentioned the importance of multidisciplinary approaches and the possibility of establishing "virtual teams". Many respondents mentioned an important potential role for nurses (including nurse practitioners and nurse clinicians) in relation to Ch-Med.

## Topic 4. Role of child psychiatrists

In contrast to the lack of support pediatricians expressed for routine care of children with Ch-Med or Ch-DBM to be provided by family physicians supported by pediatric subspecialists (or child psychiatrists), respondents showed no clear preference when asked whether child psychiatrists should primarily serve as a resource to pediatricians or to family physicians (mean $\pm$ SD level of agreement on five-point scale was $3.40 \pm 1.18$ vs. $3.45 \pm 1.05$, respectively). This suggests that, in care of children and youth with mental health problems, specifically, pediatricians may be open to family physicians playing an integral role. Some narrative comments alluded to the "bulk of child psychiatry (being) done by general
pediatricians ...we need child psychiatrists as consultants and educators", while others mentioned that few general pediatricians have the knowledge or training for this kind of work (mental health), or the desire to be extensively involved in it, at the expense of their "medical" work.

## Overarching themes in narrative comments

The following themes emerged as predominant across the survey as a whole: 1) the potential importance of interdisciplinary, community-based team approaches in providing services to this population of children, with the caveats noted previously and with comments that these approaches need to be responsive to local conditions; 2) the desirability of flexible methods of physician remuneration based on geographical location and range of care provided; 3) improving access to care, especially for mental health and subspecialty services, and in rural areas; 4) the place of triage in providing care for children with CHC; 5) the need to support families of affected children by creating networks and linkages in their communities; and 6) measures to augment communication and clinical data transfer between care providers.

In relation to triage, many respondents endorsed a system of care in which family physicians handle routine, intercurrent problems among children with CHC ; pediatricians manage the underlying CHC with support from tertiary subspecialists and proper remuneration; and tertiary centres and subspecialists confine themselves to dealing with the most complex of clinical situations. However, a number of respondents expressed frustration with "dysfunctional" triage, in which specialized hospital clinics take on primary and secondary care roles for patients with CHC, and subspecialists such as child psychiatrists manage "straightforward mental health problems such as attention-deficit/ hyperactivity disorder". A preponderance of responses suggested that, with a sound triage model and somewhat better support in their offices, pediatricians could manage Ch-Med without major departures from
current practice, but that meeting the needs of patients with Ch-DBM would require more extensive reorganization and innovation.

## Discussion

Chronic health conditions among children have received limited attention from health services researchers and planners, especially in Canada. The findings of this survey provide a valuable overview of how front-line pediatricians view the status of health and related services for children with CHC, and possible ways to improve them, as well as clues to understanding pediatricians' readiness to embrace the newer models of care that might be needed.

Survey participants gave high marks to services for children with acute or lifethreatening illnesses, lower marks to services for children with chronic medical problems and lowest marks to services for children with chronic developmentalbehavioural and mental health problems. In addition to their overall ratings, participants' comments throughout the questionnaire reflected concerns about services for children with CHC in general and serious concerns about Ch-DBM in particular. The fact that the lowest ratings for adequacy and quality of services for Ch-DBM came from pediatricians who were most involved in the care of these children adds poignancy and significance to the situation. It is also disturbing that many of the structural and organizational aspects of care that are currently operational were rated as the "least preferred option" for care of children with CHC, and most notably for Ch-DBM.

For Ch-Med, a common pattern of responses in narrative comments indicated that a measured series of non-radical changes would go a long way towards addressing current deficiencies. Such measures include a combination of more support to pediatricians (including the involvement of advanced practice nurses and better access to medical specialists and specialized facilities), a more consistent and efficient system of triage, perhaps a more flexible way of remunerating
physicians for the care they provide to these children and families, and better methods of exchanging clinical information. A number of these measures-specifically closer integration of primary and specialist care, ${ }^{23}$ closer collaboration and partnership with highly skilled nurses, ${ }^{24}$ and better clinical information systems ${ }^{25,26-}$ are components of widely accepted models of chronic disease care for adults.

For Ch-DBM, beyond a more functional system of triage and improvements to the exchange of clinical data, respondents suggested the need for 1) better access to the community-based assessment, treatment and supportive services required for the health and well-being of these children and their families; 2) solutions to a pervasive shortage of professionals with mental health expertise; 3) remuneration methods that would be even more flexible, and perhaps substantially different than for Ch-Med, recognizing the need for substantial indirect care services for this population; and 4) new and alternative models of care, such as interdisciplinary community-based care teams, provided that safeguards to ensure accountability and efficiency were in place. Support for such teams specifically ranged from enthusiastic to guarded in this survey, but interdisciplinary and inter-agency collaboration and integration are becoming standards of care for CHC, particularly for complex and disabling conditions. ${ }^{27-29}$ Innovative ways to deliver care characterized by continuity and coordination that are being implemented in various parts of the world include the "medical home" concept of community care that promotes care coordination, ${ }^{30}$ the "wraparound approach" for children and youth with serious emotional and behavioural conditions, ${ }^{31}$ and, in the United Kingdom, assignment to families of key workers. ${ }^{32,33}$ A feature shared by these approaches is the strategic deployment of nursing and allied health professionals within care teams to address the range of services needed by this population of patients and their families.

While pointing to a number of pressing gaps, the results of this study also suggest that solutions will need to take account of
differences between Ch-Med and Ch-DBM, geographic setting and physicians' readiness for change. Though sometimes difficult to demonstrate statistically, pediatricians in this survey appeared to perceive differences between Ch-Med and Ch-DBM in terms of service needs. Responses to the block of questions on structural and organizational aspects of community care suggest that pediatricians recognize the special challenges of managing Ch-DBM in terms of expertise, time and the need to communicate across settings and disciplines. Furthermore, responses throughout the questionnaire highlighted the issues of access to and coordination of services for this population as most pressing, adding weight to similar concerns articulated previously by parents and policy analysts. ${ }^{13,14}$

In terms of geography, many respondents noted that solutions for remote areas may differ from those for major urban centres. Innovative methods have recently been proposed or piloted to address the situation of children with special needs and disability in more remote parts of Canada, including an increased role for paraprofessionals, ${ }^{34}$ and telehealth for mental health needs. ${ }^{35}$ Present findings support the need to include such possibilities when developing and planning services for children in $B C$. Another option could be to pilot in smaller communities in BC and Canada modified versions of chronic disease models from adult health care. Because most childhood CHC are not encountered frequently in the practice of an individual general or family physician, "chronic condition teams", consisting of medical, nursing and allied health service providers and compensated by mixed FFS and sessional arrangements, could provide services within defined geographic catchment areas to children with a range of CHC.

In this study, geographic or practice setting differences also seemed to underpin differences between physicians in their readiness to embrace new roles and reimbursement mechanisms. Although community-based pediatricians overall were not rejecting of alternative and new arrangements for physicians in providing care to CHC, they were relatively more inclined to be accepting of fee-for-service
arrangements, solo care from the physician's office and a traditional "medical role" with these children and families. Tertiary referral centre pediatricians, on the other hand, were the group most rejecting of these status quo arrangements, which pertain to typical community settings. In addition, some community pediatricians appeared to be more strongly supportive of status quo arrangements than others. In particular, a subgroup of community pediatricians situated in reasonably close proximity to the tertiary referral centre for the province, were the most accepting of status quo arrangements. Presumably such a setting allows physicians to enjoy the benefits of traditional practice arrangements, while their patients enjoy access to specialized resources and supports at the hospital. This situation can, however, lead to the kind of "dysfunctional triage" mentioned earlier, and may also undermine the principle of a clearly defined role for primary care and community-based practitioners in care of children with CHC.

The care of children and youth with chronic behavioural, emotional and mental health problems remains a vexing issue for policy makers, and it was notable that pediatricians in BC are not claiming priority over family physicians in obtaining resource support from child psychiatrists. Efforts to instill an awareness and interest in CHC early in the educational curricula of all physicians, ${ }^{36-38}$ adequate training in child mental health concerns, and appropriate nursing and allied health professional supports are all likely to be helpful in creating interest and confidence amongst community physicians, pediatricians and family physicians, who could potentially work on specialized chronic condition teams and could take a larger role in care of children with mental health issues. ${ }^{39-41}$

## Strengths and limitations

Strengths of this study include the breadth of the survey sample, which is representative of all pediatricians in practice in the province of British Columbia, and a relatively good response rate for a postal survey of physicians. ${ }^{42}$ The inclusion of a qualitative component allowed for more
insight into and expansion of the quantitative data and a wider and more authentic range of views than are possible in a purely forced-choice format. ${ }^{43}$

Limitations of the study include the fact that this was an original survey, designed in the absence of a validated instrument to cover this content area. Nevertheless, the survey questionnaire has high face validity, especially as an instrument to ascertain respondents' views in a descrip-tive way. Though the response rate from eligible participants was quite high, relative to other physician surveys, ${ }^{42}$ a $60 \%$ response rate also means that the views of a substantial minority of pediatricians in BC were not represented. However, it was reassuring to find no significant differences between participants and non-participants based on background characteristics. Finally, there may be limits to the applicability of our respondents' views to other jurisdictions.

## Conclusion

This survey's results indicate that a health care system set up to deal with acute illnesses in an otherwise healthy population fails to meet the health needs of children with CHC. There are many challenges to reforming health services for children, especially when considering the alternatives that are increasingly being adopted for adult chronic disease management. ${ }^{2,3}$ For example, the needs of children with CHC differ from those of adults ${ }^{17}$ and only a prototypic chronic disease management model appropriate for children and youth has yet been described (NICHQ Care Model for Child Health ${ }^{44}$ ). Nevertheless, innovative approaches are increasingly being explored and implemented across the world, ${ }^{27,30,31}$ and the feasibility of these and other "home-grown" approaches needs to be pursued and examined in Canada.

Pediatricians in BC are clearly concerned about the accessibility and quality of health services for children with CHC, particularly for developmental and mental health. They are generally supportive of change and innovation in the way that services are organized and delivered, and
in their own roles, although certain subgroups, defined in part by proximity to the provincial specialized children's hospital, may be less embracing of change. The findings of this survey also suggest that solutions may need to take account of differences between subcategories of CHC and of geographic factors.

## Acknowledgements

Presented in part at the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Pediatric Health Centres (CAPHC), November 2004, Montreal, Quebec. The authors would like to thank the pediatricians of British Columbia who participated in the survey and Jane Shen for her help in preparing the manuscript.

## References

1. Epping-Jordan JE, Pruitt SD, Bengoa R, Wagner EH. Improving the quality of health care for chronic conditions. Qual Saf Health Care 2004;13(4):299-305.
2. Ministry of Health. Chronic Disease Management. Victoria, BC: Government of British Columbia; [updated 2005 September 21; cited 2006 May 28]. Available at: http://www.hlth.gov.bc.ca/cdm/.
3. Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control. Integrated Approach to Chronic Disease. Ottawa, ON: Public Health Agency of Canada; [updated 2003 November 20; cited 2006 May 28]. Available at: http:// phac-aspc.gc.ca/ccdpc-cpemc/topics/ integrated_e. html
4. Bodenheimer T, Wagner EH, Grumbach K. Improving primary care for patients with chronic illness. JAMA 2002; 288(14):1775-1779.
5. Wagner EH, Austin BT, Davis C, Hindmarsh M, Schaefer J, Bonomi A. Improving chronic illness care: translating evidence into action. Health Aff (Millwood) 2001;20(6):64-78.
6. Wise PH. The transformation of child health in the United States. Health Aff (Millwood) 2004;23(5):9-25.
7. Newacheck PW, Strickland B, Shonkoff JP, Perrin JM, McPherson M, McManus M, et al. An epidemiologic profile of children with special health care needs. Pediatrics 1998;102 (1 Pt 1):117-123.
8. Newacheck PW, Halfon N. Prevalence and impact of disabling chronic conditions in childhood. Am J Public Health 1998; 88(4):610-617.
9. Brehaut JC, Kohen DE, Raina P, Walter SD, Russell DJ, Swinton M, et al. The health of primary caregivers of children with cerebral palsy: how does it compare with that of other Canadian caregivers? Pediatrics 2004;114(2):e182-e191.
10. Wallander JL, Varni JW. Effects of pediatric chronic physical disorders on child and family adjustment. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 1998;39(1):29-46.
11. McCormick MC, Weinick RM, Elixhauser A, Stagnitti MN, Thompson J, Simpson L. Annual report on access to and utilization of health care for children and youth in the United States--2000. Ambul Pediatr 2001; 1(1):3-15.
12. Ireys HT, Anderson GF, Shaffer TJ, Neff JM. Expenditures for care of children with chronic illnesses enrolled in the Washington State Medicaid program, fiscal year 1993. Pediatrics 1997;100(2 Pt 1):197-204.
13. Ray LD. Parenting and childhood chronicity: making visible the invisible work. J Pediatr Nurs 2002;17(6):424-438.
14. Spalding KL, Hayes VE, Williams AP, McKeever P. Analysis of interface along the continuum of care. Technical report 5: services for children with special needs and their families. Report to Health Canada, Home Care and Pharmaceuticals Division, Health Policy and Communications Branch. Victoria, BC: Hollander Analytical Services Ltd; 2002.
15. Hewson PH, Anderson PK, Dinning AH, Jenner BM, McKellar WJ, Weymouth RD, et al. A 12-month profile of community paediatric consultations in the Barwon region. J Paediatr Child Health 1999; 35(1):16-22.
16. Wagner EH, Groves T. Care for chronic diseases. BMJ 2002;325(7370):913-914.
17. Miller AR, Recsky MA, Armstrong RW. Responding to the needs of children with chronic health conditions in an era of health services reform. CMAJ 2004; 171(11):1366-1367.
18. British Columbia Statistics. Victoria, BC: Government of British Columbia; c2001 [updated 2006 Apr 1; cited 2006 May 28]. Available at: http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca
19. Centre for Health Services and Policy Research, University of British Columbia. HHRU 01:4. Rollcall update 00: a Status Report of Selected Health Professionals in the Province of British Columbia. Vancouver, BC: University of British Columbia; 2001 June [cited 2006 May 28]. Available at: http://www.chspr.ubc.ca/ files/publications/2001/hhru01-04/ indexRU00.html
20. Stein RE. Chronic physical disorders. Pediatr Rev 1992;13(6):224-230.
21. Stein RE, Bauman LJ, Westbrook LE, Coupey SM, Ireys HT. Framework for identifying children who have chronic conditions: the case for a new definition. J Pediatr 1993;122(3):342-347.
22. Cohen J. Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences. 2nd ed. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; 1988.
23. Rothman AA, Wagner EH. Chronic illness management: what is the role of primary care? Ann Intern Med 2003; 138(3):256-261.
24. Katon W, Von Korff M, Lin E, Simon G. Rethinking practitioner roles in chronic illness: the specialist, primary care physician, and the practice nurse. Gen Hosp Psychiatry 2001;23(3):138-144.
25. Ministry of Health. Chronic Disease Management. Victoria, BC: Government of British Columbia; [updated 2005 July 21; cited 2006 November 20]. Available at: http://www.hlth.gov.bc.ca/cdm/cdminbc/ elements.html
26. Western Health Information Collaborative. Edmonton, AB: Western Premiers and Deputy Ministers of Health; [updated 2006 January 30th; cited 2006 November 20]. Available at: http://www.whic.org/public/ profiles/default.html
27. Department of Health. National service framework for children, young people and maternity services. Disabled children and young people and those with complex health needs. London, UK: Department of Health; 2004 October [cited 2006 May 28]. Available at: http://www.dh.gov.uk/asset Root/04/09/05/56/04090556.pdf
28. Abbott D, Townsley R, Watson D. Multiagency working in services for disabled children: what impact does it have on professionals? Health Soc Care Community 2005;13(2):155-163.
29. Hall P, Weaver L. Interdisciplinary education and teamwork: a long and winding road. Med Educ 2001; 35(9):867-875.
30. American Academy of Pediatrics (Council on Children with Disabilities). Care coordination in the medical home: integrating health and related systems of care for children with special health care needs. Pediatrics 2005;116(5):1238-1244.
31. Goldman S. The conceptual framework for wraparound. In: Burns BJ, Goldman SK, editors. Systems of care: Promising practices in children's mental health, 1998 series, Volume IV. Promising practices in wraparound for children with serious emotional disturbance and their families. Washington, DC: Center for Effective Collaboration and Practice, American Institutes for Research; 1999. p. 27-34.
32. Sloper P, Greco V, Beecham J, Webb R. Key worker services for disabled children: what characteristics of services lead to better outcomes for children and families? Child Care Health Dev 2006;32(2):147-157.
33. Rahi JS, Manaras I, Tuomainen H, Hundt GL. Meeting the needs of parents around the time of diagnosis of disability among their children: evaluation of a novel program for information, support, and liaison by key workers. Pediatrics 2004; 114(4):e477-482.
34. Minore B, Boone M, Arthur A, O'Sullivan J. Managing continuity of care for children with special needs in rural and remote parts of Northern Ontario. Final report. Health Canada, Lakehead University; 2005.
35. Young TL, Ireson C. Effectiveness of school-based telehealth care in urban and rural elementary schools. Pediatrics 2003; 112(5):1088-1094.
36. Mather M. Community paediatrics in crisis. Arch Dis Child 2004;89(8):697-699.
37. Holman H. Chronic disease--the need for a new clinical education. JAMA 2004; 292(9):1057-1059.
38. Miller AR, Recsky MA, Armstrong RW. Medical education and chronic disease. CMAJ 2005;172(7):858.
39. Smith JA, McDowell M. Community paediatrics: soft science or firm foundations? J Paediatr Child Health 2006; 42(5):297-301.
40. Curtis E, Waterston T. Community paediatrics and change. Arch Dis Child 2002;86(4):227-229.
41. Hall D, Sowden D. Primary care for children in the 21st century. BMJ 2005; 330(7489):430-431.
42. Asch DA, Jedrziewski MK, Christakis NA. Response rates to mail surveys published in medical journals. J Clin Epidemiol 1997;50(10):1129-1136.
43. Sofaer S. Qualitative methods: what are they and why use them? Health Serv Res 1999;34(5 Pt 2):1101-1118.
44. Leslie LK, Weckerly J, Plemmons D, Landsverk J, Eastman S. Implementing the American Academy of Pediatrics attentiondeficit/hyperactivity disorder diagnostic guidelines in primary care settings. Pediatrics 2004;114(1):129-140.

# Pharmacists' attitudes, role perceptions and interventions regarding smoking cessation: Findings from four Canadian provinces 

Mary Jane Ashley, J Charles Victor and Joan Brewster


#### Abstract

Pharmacists in Ontario, Quebec, Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island were surveyed in 2002 regarding their professional involvement in smoking cessation. In all provinces, at least 70\% had positive attitudes toward smoking cessation. At least 50\% thought that pharmacists have important roles in motivating patients to quit and in most aspects of motivating, assisting and referring patients. However, in all provinces, less than 40\% had intervened in various ways in the past year with more than one half of their patients who smoked. Advising cutting down or quitting, attempting to increase motivation to quit and suggesting the use of nicotine replacement therapy were the most often performed interventions. Consistent inter-provincial patterns of differences in attitudes, role perceptions and interventions were not found. Some differences in attitudes and role perceptions were found between pharmacists practicing in provinces either banning or not banning tobacco sales in pharmacies, but there was no difference in overall interventions. The findings provide a baseline for provincial monitoring of pharmacists' professional smoking cessation attitudes, role perceptions and interventions. They also may inform tobacco control initiatives.


Key words: pharmacists, smoking cessation, attitudes, professional roles, interventions, Canada

## Introduction

Now that nicotine replacement therapy (NRT) is available without prescription in Canadian pharmacies, ${ }^{1}$ pharmacists are on the front line of contact with smokers who are considering NRT as an aid in smoking cessation. In fact, pharmacists may be the first or only health professional with whom some smokers interact regarding smoking cessation.

There is wide endorsement at the professional level for the increased involvement of pharmacists in helping their patients to quit smoking. In Canada, a group of national health professional organizations, including the Canadian Pharmacists Association, developed a Joint Statement on

Smoking Cessation, advocating that professionals be actively involved in prevention, cessation, protection and advocacy. ${ }^{2}$ Organizations of pharmacists in the United States and worldwide also firmly support the increased involvement of pharmacists in helping their patients to quit smoking. The American Society of Health-System Pharmacists' (ASHP) position statement on smoking cessation ${ }^{3}$ urges pharmacists to implement the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality guidelines ${ }^{4}$ for smoking cessation and to offer smoking cessation services. In 2005, the ASHP launched the Pharmacy Partnership for Tobacco Cessation, which is concerned with developing national educational initiatives and other resources for pharmacists in the United States. ${ }^{5}$ In 2003,
the International Pharmaceutical Federation (FIP) issued a statement of policy on the role of the pharmacist in promoting a tobacco-free future ${ }^{6}$ and in 2004, a World Health Organization (WHO) meeting of health professional organizations adopted a code of practice for health professional organizations regarding tobacco control. ${ }^{7}$ The Global Network of Pharmacists Against Tobacco has grown out of the FIP and WHO initiatives. ${ }^{8}$

Despite the critical positioning of pharmacists with respect to smoking cessation interventions, studies have shown that only a minority of pharmacists routinely advise their patients on this subject. ${ }^{9-17}$ In Canada, little attention has been paid to the smoking cessation interventions of pharmacists or to factors that may be related to these practices. We have published descriptive findings from the only survey that has addressed these interventions in detail. ${ }^{18}$ Overall, this study found that only about a third of respondent pharmacists reported that, in the past year, they intervened in some way with one half or more of patients they knew to be smokers. Using data from this survey, it was also shown that knowledge and skills, attitudes and perceptions of roles are strongly related to smokingrelated interventions by pharmacists. ${ }^{19}$

In Canada, no provincial-level data have been published on pharmacists' smoking cessation attitudes and practices, nor on their perceptions regarding their professional roles in smoking cessation. With respect to developing national tobacco

[^3]control initiatives involving pharmacists, it is important to know if there are con-sistent differences to be taken into account across provinces in the attitudes, practices and role perceptions of pharmacists. Pharmacists in Canada are licensed to practice by provincial regulatory bodies and many belong to province-based professional associations, both of which have interests in maintaining and upgrading standards of professional practice. The availability of province-specific data will be useful to these bodies as they develop, fund or endorse tobacco control initiatives aimed at increasing the involvement of pharmacists with their patients who smoke. Province-specific data may also stimulate the development of other provincial initiatives to increase the involvement of pharmacists with patients who smoke-for example, programs or policies developed under the aegis of departments of health. The data also may serve as a baseline for monitoring changes in practice within provincial settings, and they may point to other measures needed to assess the effectiveness of provincial interventions aimed at increasing the involvement of pharmacists with their patients who smoke. To these ends, we report provincial-level findings from our survey of Canadian pharmacists with respect to attitudes toward smoking and smoking cessation, perceptions of professional roles regarding smoking cessation, and reported interventions with patients who smoke. We also examine these findings with respect to provincial legislation regulating the sale of tobacco products in pharmacies.

## Methods

## Survey

Random samples of practising community pharmacists in Ontario ( $\mathrm{N}=745$ ), Quebec ( $\mathrm{N}=450$ ) and Saskatchewan $(\mathrm{N}=310)$ and a list of all pharmacists in Prince Edward Island ( $\mathrm{N}=131$ ) were obtained with the help of the professional association or licensing body in each province. The provinces were chosen to give a mix of provincial policy regarding tobacco sales in pharmacies, population smoking rates and geographical distribution. (When the
survey was conducted, tobacco was banned from sale in pharmacies in Ontario and Quebec, but not in those in Saskatchewan or Prince Edward Island.)

The survey procedures were based on the Dillman method. ${ }^{20}$ Each pharmacist in the sample received an introductory letter from his or her provincial pharmacists' association or regulatory authority one week before the anonymous questionnaire was mailed. A reminder postcard was mailed to the entire sample one week after the questionnaire, with two follow-up mailings to non-respondents. Data were collected in the summer and fall of 2002.

## Questionnaire

A questionnaire was drafted after review of the literature for relevant issues and consultation with pharmacists and representatives of pharmacy associations. It was pre-tested in individual and group interviews with practising pharmacists and through a mailing to selected pharmacists who had agreed to help with the pre-test. The revised questionnaire included questions concerning the attitudes of pharmacists toward smoking cessation, perceptions of their professional roles regarding patients who smoke and practices with respect to these patients. The questionnaire was translated into French for use in Quebec and reviewed by a francophone professor of pharmacy. Pharmacists in any of the provinces could request material in either language.

## Respondents

A total of 996 completed questionnaires were returned. The response rates were calculated according to the American Association for Public Opinion Research Guidelines, ${ }^{21}$ which removes from the denominator those who could not be reached, those who were ineligible (e.g., not in practice, retired) and those who were estimated to be ineligible from the non-respondents (i.e., surveys that were not returned). The response rates were $70.3 \%, 74.2 \%, 71.4 \%$ and $79.4 \%$ for Ontario, Quebec, Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island, respectively. Pharmacists who reported spending less than $5 \%$ of
their time in patient contact roles $(\mathrm{N}=13$; $1.3 \%$ ) or who spent less than eight hours per week in their primary pharmacy work setting ( $\mathrm{N}=23 ; 2.3 \%$ ) were excluded from further analysis, leaving 962 questionnaires for analysis. Two respondents had spent less than $5 \%$ of their time in patient contact and less than eight hours per week in their primary setting. Of the remaining questionnaires, $41 \%, 31 \%, 20 \%$ and $8 \%$ were from pharmacists in Ontario, Quebec, Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island, respectively. The provincial findings reported in the tables are presented from left to right, according to the diminishing size of respondent groups.

Descriptive statistics regarding the respondents themselves and the size of the communities in which they practiced are provided in Table 1. There were provincial differences in the sex of the respondents and in the time elapsed since obtaining a pharmacy baccalaureate degree (a proxy measure of age). As well, there were marked provincial differences in the populations of the communities in which the respondents practised. Pharmacists in Ontario and Quebec more often practiced in large cities and less often in small towns. However, tobacco use among pharmacists was similar across the provinces. In all four provinces, less than $6 \%$ of respondents were current users of tobacco.

## Analysis

Descriptive analyses, including percentages and confidence intervals, were calculated using SAS software, version 9.1 (SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC). Analysis of variance, chi-square tests and Fisher's exact tests of association were used where appropriate for comparing personal and practice characteristics across the four provinces. Province-specific percentages were not weighted because within each province every pharmacist had an equal probability of being selected.

## Factor analysis

Factor analysis of the ten questions used to assess attitudes toward smoking cessation and interventions with patients who smoke revealed that these items comprised three
groups (Table 2): positive attitudes toward smoking cessation (proportion of variance explained $=0.29$; Cronbach's alpha $=$ 0.81 ), negative attitudes toward smoking cessation (proportion of variance explained $=$ 0.35 ; Cronbach's alpha $=0.83$ ), and economic-related attitudes toward smoking cessation interventions (proportion of variance explained $=0.15$; Cronbach's alpha $=0.80$ ). Factor analysis of the eleven questions used to assess perceptions of pharmacists' clinical roles regarding patients who smoke showed that these questions formed two groups (Table 3): assessing and motivating patients (proportion of variance explained $=0.35$; Cronbach's alpha $=0.88$ ) and assisting, referring and following up (proportion of variance explained $=0.13$; Cronbach's alpha $=0.85$ ). Factor analysis of the 12 items used to assess interventions within the past year with patients who smoke (Table 4) did not reveal any groupings.

The factor analyses were used to develop summary attitude, role and intervention scores that could be compared across provinces. Summary scores for each of the
three attitude factors and the two role factors were calculated by summing the ordinal responses within each factor. For the positive and negative attitude factors, the responses could range from a low of 4 to a maximum of 16 . The economic-related attitudes factor ranged from a low of 2 to a maximum of 8 . The responses were weighted so that higher mean scores would indicate more positive attitudes, more negative attitudes and more economicrelated concerns, respectively. Of the two role factors, the assessing and motivating patients factor ranged from a low of 3 (representing little belief that these should be important roles for pharmacists) to a maximum of 12 (representing strong belief in the importance of these roles). Similarly, the assisting, referring and following up role factor ranged from a low of 8 to a maximum of 24 . Finally, one summary intervention score was created from all 12 questions used to assess individual smoking cessation interventions. It ranged from a minimum of 12 to a maximum of 60, with higher values representing interventions with greater proportions of patients who smoke.

## Provincial comparisons with respect to tobacco sales policy

The four provinces were grouped into either those allowing sales of tobacco products in pharmacies (Saskatchewan and PEI) at the time of the survey or those prohibiting sales (Ontario and Quebec).

Each of the six summary scores was modelled onto the policy status using robust generalized linear modelling, controlling for the community size in which the primary practice was located. Prior to modelling, each of the personal and practice characteristics presented in Table 1 was tested for association with each of the summary score outcomes, and with "sales policy" taken separately. Only "community size" met our a priori criteria of an association with at least one attitude score, one role score, the intervention score and with sales policy, each at the 0.10 significance level. Respondents were asked if the size of the community in which they practised was 1) less than 25,000 ; 2) 25,000 to 99,999 ; 3) 100,000 to 500,000 ; or 4) more than 500,000 (Table 1).

TABLE 1
Personal and practice characteristics of surveyed Canadian pharmacists from four provinces (2002)

| Characteristic | Ontario $\text { ( } \mathrm{N}=391 \text { ) }$ | Quebec $(\mathrm{N}=297)$ | Saskatchewan $(\mathrm{N}=192)$ | Prince Edward Island $(\mathrm{N}=82)$ | $p$-value ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Personal |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex (\% female) | 50.3 | 64.5 | 56.8 | 54.2 | 0.002 |
| Mean years since degree earned (and standard deviation) | $\begin{gathered} 20.4 \\ (11.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.8 \\ (12.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.8 \\ (12.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.2 \\ (10.9) \end{gathered}$ | $<0.001$ |
| Tobacco use (\%) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current | 3.1 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 3.7 | 0.523 |
| Former | 19.2 | 21.9 | 18.2 | 19.8 |  |
| Never | 77.8 | 72.4 | 76.0 | 76.5 |  |
| Practice |  |  |  |  |  |
| Population of community where practising (\%) |  |  |  |  |  |
| <25,000 | 20.5 | 32.4 | 45.8 | 56.8 | $<0.001$ |
| 25,000-99,999 | 17.4 | 26.7 | 13.0 | 43.2 |  |
| 100,000-500,000 | 29.9 | 17.9 | 41.2 | 0.0 |  |
| > 500,000 | 32.2 | 23.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |  |

[^4]
## Results

## Attitudes toward smoking cessation

The factor analysis showed that the ten questions regarding attitudes toward smoking cessation fell into three groups, which we called positive attitudes, negative attitudes and economic-related attitudes (Table 2). More than $70 \%$ of pharmacists in all four provinces held positive views about smoking cessation. Much smaller percentages had negative views and economic-related concerns. However, at least one quarter of pharmacists in each province agreed that there is little economic incentive for pharmacists to advise on quitting smoking. Although there was some overall inter-provincial variation in seven of the ten attitudes, a clear consistent pattern of provincial differences was not evident.

## Perceptions of professional roles

Factor analysis of the eleven questions concerning the professional clinical roles of pharmacists with respect to smoking and smoking cessation revealed two groups, which we called "assessing and motivating patients" and "assisting, referring and following up". With regard to assessing and motivating patients, more than $50 \%$ of pharmacists in all provinces agreed that motivating patients to quit was an important role (Table 3). Pharmacists in all four provinces viewed assessing patient's readiness to quit as a somewhat less important role, and less than $50 \%$ of pharmacists in all provinces thought that asking patients if they smoke and assessing patient's dependence on smoking were important roles. There was inter-provincial
variation in how pharmacists viewed the importance of three of the four roles, with pharmacists in Ontario tending to be less likely to perceive these roles as important.

With respect to assisting, referring and following up, more than $50 \%$ of pharmacists in all four provinces endorsed six of the seven roles as being important. The role of advising patients about the use of NRT (gum or patches) was very strongly endorsed by more than $80 \%$ of pharmacists in all four provinces. There was generally less endorsement for the importance of following up progress in quitting, particularly among pharmacists in Ontario and Saskatchewan. Although there was interprovincial variation in perceptions of all of these roles, a clear consistent pattern of provincial differences was not discernable.

TABLE 2
Attitudes of surveyed Canadian pharmacists towards smoking cessation, by province (2002)

| Attitudes towards smoking cessation ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ontario $\text { ( } \mathrm{N}=391 \text { ) }$ | Quebec $(\mathrm{N}=297)$ | Saskatchewan $\text { ( } \mathrm{N}=192 \text { ) }$ | Prince Edward Island $(\mathrm{N}=82)$ | $p$-value ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Percent agree (95\% Confidence interval) |  |  |  |  |
| Positive attitudes |  |  |  |  |  |
| Most smokers can quit if they really want to | $\begin{gathered} 81.4 \\ (76.7-86.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 84.2 \\ (79.2-89.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 78.0 \\ (72.9-83.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 75.9 \\ (70.6-81.2) \end{gathered}$ | n.s |
| Relief of withdrawal symptoms is important for successfully quitting | $\begin{gathered} 92.1 \\ (87.3-96.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 94.9 \\ (89.8-100.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 89.1 \\ (83.7-94.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 92.7 \\ (86.9-98.6) \end{gathered}$ | n.s |
| With most smokers, pharmacists can be effective in promoting smoking cessation | $\begin{gathered} 89.0 \\ (84.3-93.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 96.6 \\ (91.4-100.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 89.1 \\ (83.7-94.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 94.0 \\ (88.1-99.8) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Patients appreciate it when I provide smoking cessation advice | $\begin{gathered} 92.3 \\ (87.5-97.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 98.3 \\ (93.1-100.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 94.2 \\ (88.7-99.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 90.4 \\ (84.6-96.1) \end{gathered}$ | 0.002 |
| Negative attitudes |  |  |  |  |  |
| When a person has been smoking many years, there isn't much point in trying to quit | $\begin{gathered} 5.9 \\ (4.4-7.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.4 \\ (2.2-4.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.1 \\ (1.2-3.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \\ (0.5-1.9) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Talking with smokers about quitting will discourage their return as customers | $\begin{gathered} 12.5 \\ (10.4-14.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2.1 \\ (1.1-2.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.9 \\ (8.9-13.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.4 \\ (6.6-10.3) \end{gathered}$ | $<0.001$ |
| Most patients don't want unsolicited advice from their pharmacist | $\begin{gathered} 35.1 \\ (31.7-38.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 21.8 \\ (19.0-24.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.9 \\ (31.3-38.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20.5 \\ (17.6-23.3) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Counselling patients about quitting smoking is a thankless task | $\begin{gathered} 24.4 \\ (21.5-27.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.4 \\ (6.6-10.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 26.0 \\ (22.9-29.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 9.6 \\ (7.7-11.6) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Economic-related attitudes |  |  |  |  |  |
| Advising about smoking cessation takes time away from more profitable activities | $\begin{gathered} 19.7 \\ (17.0-22.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 17.0 \\ (14.5-19.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 12.0 \\ (9.8-14.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.8 \\ (3.4-6.2) \end{gathered}$ | 0.003 |
| There is not much economic incentive for pharmacists in advising about quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 37.6 \\ (34.0-41.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 31.5 \\ (28.2-34.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 44.3 \\ (40.3-48.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 30.1 \\ (26.7-33.5) \end{gathered}$ | 0.020 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Attitudes are grouped according to a factor analysis.
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ For each attitude, a chi-square test was used to compare pharmacists who strongly agreed/somewhat agreed with the statement to those who strongly disagreed/somewhat disagreed across the four provinces. A p-value of $>0.05$ was considered not significant (n.s.).

TABLE 3
Surveyed Canadian pharmacists' perceptions of important roles in smoking cessation, by province (2002)

| Role should be important for pharmacists ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ontario } \\ & (\mathrm{N}=391) \end{aligned}$ | Quebec $\text { ( } \mathrm{N}=297 \text { ) }$ | Saskatchewan $(\mathrm{N}=192)$ | Prince Edward Island $(\mathrm{N}=82)$ | $p$-value ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Percent (95\% Confidence interval) |  |  |  |  |
| Assessing and motivating patients |  |  |  |  |  |
| Asking patients if they smoke | $\begin{gathered} 30.6 \\ (27.3-33.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 45.8 \\ (41.8-49.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.4 \\ (30.8-37.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.9 \\ (31.3-38.6) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Assessing patient's dependence on smoking | $\begin{gathered} 28.6 \\ (25.5-31.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 43.8 \\ (39.9-47.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 30.2 \\ (26.8-33.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 42.2 \\ (38.1-46.2) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Assessing patient's readiness to quit | $\begin{gathered} 43.0 \\ (39.2-46.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 46.0 \\ (42.0-49.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 46.4 \\ (42.3-50.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 56.6 \\ (52.0-61.3) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Motivating patients to quit smoking | $\begin{gathered} 56.6 \\ (52.5-60.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 69.1 \\ (64.5-73.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 62.5 \\ (57.8-67.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 69.9 \\ (64.8-75.0) \end{gathered}$ | 0.004 |
| Assisting, referring and following up |  |  |  |  |  |
| Giving patients pamphlets or other brief tips on quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 78.3 \\ (73.7-82.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 85.2 \\ (80.2-90.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 82.3 \\ (77.1-87.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 90.4 \\ (84.6-96.1) \end{gathered}$ | 0.022 |
| Counselling patients on behavioural techniques for quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 63.8 \\ (59.4-68.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 56.0 \\ (51.7-60.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 70.3 \\ (65.4-75.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 69.9 \\ (64.8-75.0) \end{gathered}$ | 0.006 |
| Advising patients about the use of NRT gum or patches | $\begin{gathered} 88.8 \\ (84.0-93.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 97.3 \\ (92.1-100.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 91.2 \\ (85.7-96.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 97.6 \\ (91.6-100.0) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Referring patients to a physician for help in quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 66.1 \\ (61.7-70.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 53.7 \\ (49.5-57.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 78.1 \\ (73.0-83.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 83.1 \\ (77.6-88.7) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Referring patients to a smoking cessation program or a 1-800 Quit Line | $\begin{gathered} 65.6 \\ (61.2-69.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 55.7 \\ (51.4-60.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 62.5 \\ (57.8-67.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 81.9 \\ (76.4-87.4) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Following patients' progress in quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 39.0 \\ (35.4-42.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 52.7 \\ (48.5-56.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 44.0 \\ (40.0-48.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 63.9 \\ (58.9-68.8) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Advising patients on the use of bupropion to quit smoking | $\begin{gathered} 59.1 \\ (54.8-63.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 79.1 \\ (74.2-83.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 64.9 \\ (60.2-69.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 73.5 \\ (68.2-78.7) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Role perceptions are grouped according to a factor analysis.
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ For each role, a chi-square test was used to compare pharmacists who thought the role should be important for pharmacists to those who thought pharmacists should have some role or no role at all, across the four provinces. A $p$-value of $>0.05$ was considered not significant (n.s.).

## Interventions

Twelve questions were asked about specific interventions in the past year with patients who smoke. The factor analysis did not reveal any groupings. In all four provinces, less than $50 \%$ of pharmacists indicated that they performed each intervention in the past year with more than half their patients who smoked (Table 4). Advising cutting down or quitting, attempting to increase motivation to quit and suggesting the use of NRT were consistently the most likely interventions to be performed by pharmacists in all four provinces. Inter-
provincial variation was found for five of the twelve interventions, but no clear consistent pattern of provincial differences was evident.

## Provincial policy regarding the sale of tobacco in pharmacies

Pharmacists practising in provinces banning tobacco sales in pharmacies had more positive attitudes regarding smoking cessation than did pharmacists practising in provinces where tobacco sales were permitted (Table 5). There was no statistically significant difference in negative attitudes.

Economic-related concerns were more likely to be reported by pharmacists practising in the provinces not allowing tobacco sales. With respect to role perceptions, there was no difference between the two groups in how pharmacists viewed the importance of assessing and motivating patients. However, pharmacists in the provinces permitting tobacco sales were more likely to view assisting, referring and following up as important roles. Reported interventions, however, were similar between the pharmacists practising in provinces differentiated by pharmacy-tobacco-sales policies.

TABLE 4
Frequency of surveyed Canadian pharmacists' smoking cessation interventions with their patients who smoke, by province (2002)

| Intervention in the past year with more than half of patients who smoke ${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ | Ontario $(\mathrm{N}=391)$ | Quebec $(\mathrm{N}=297)$ | Saskatchewan ( $\mathrm{N}=192$ ) | Prince Edward Island $(\mathrm{N}=82)$ | $p$-value ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Percent (95\% Confidence interval) |  |  |  |  |
| Discussed the effects of smoking on health | $\begin{gathered} 21.4 \\ (18.6-24.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15.4 \\ (13.0-17.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 16.7 \\ (14.1-19.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 17.1 \\ (14.5-19.7) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Discussed the health effects of second-hand smoke | $\begin{gathered} 14.2 \\ (11.9-16.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 8.1 \\ (6.3-9.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 9.4 \\ (7.5-11.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.2 \\ (4.6-7.7) \end{gathered}$ | 0.025 |
| Assessed readiness to quit smoking | $\begin{gathered} 22.7 \\ (19.9-25.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 17.2 \\ (14.6-19.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.8 \\ (17.0-22.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.0 \\ (19.0-24.9) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Advised cutting down or quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 33.0 \\ (29.6-36.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 29.3 \\ (26.0-32.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 28.7 \\ (25.4-31.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 28.1 \\ (24.7-31.4) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Attempted to increase motivation to quit | $\begin{gathered} 33.6 \\ (30.2-37.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.3 \\ (30.8-37.9) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 31.1 \\ (27.6-34.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 28.1 \\ (24.7-31.4) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Counselled on behavioural techniques for quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 23.5 \\ (20.5-26.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20.5 \\ (17.7-23.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20.3 \\ (17.5-23.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 21.0 \\ (18.1-23.9) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Gave pamphlets or other brief tips on quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 30.2 \\ (27.0-33.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 19.8 \\ (17.1-22.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 23.4 \\ (20.4-26.4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 32.9 \\ (29.3-36.5) \end{gathered}$ | 0.006 |
| Referred to a smoking cessation program or 1-800 Quit Line | $\begin{gathered} 13.7 \\ (11.4-16.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.7 \\ (4.2-7.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.7 \\ (3.3-6.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 24.4 \\ (21.3-27.5) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Suggested use of NRT gum or patch | $\begin{gathered} 36.1 \\ (32.6-39.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 32.9 \\ (29.4-36.3) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 26.6 \\ (23.4-29.7) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 34.2 \\ (30.5-37.8) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Referred to a physician for help in quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 21.0 \\ (18.2-23.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.9 \\ (20.0-25.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.1 \\ (11.8-16.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.6 \\ (12.2-17.0) \end{gathered}$ | n.s. |
| Suggested obtaining a prescription for bupropion from a physician | $\begin{gathered} 15.5 \\ (13.1-18.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5.4 \\ (3.9-6.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 14.6 \\ (12.2-17.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.4 \\ (5.6-9.0) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |
| Followed up on progress in quitting smoking | $\begin{gathered} 18.5 \\ (15.9-21.1) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 31.2 \\ (27.8-34.6) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20.4 \\ (17.6-23.2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 21.0 \\ (18.1-23.9) \end{gathered}$ | < 0.001 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Interventions are listed as assessed in the questionnaire. A factor analysis did not identify any groupings.
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ For each intervention, a chi-square test was used to compare pharmacists who said they performed this role with more than half of their patients who smoke to pharmacists who did so less often, across the four provinces. A $p$-value of $>0.05$ was considered not significant (n.s.).

TABLE 5
Canadian pharmacists' attitudes, role perceptions and interventions, by their provincial policy on the sale of tobacco in pharmacies (2002)

|  | Provinces banning sales (Ontario and Quebec) ( $\mathrm{N}=688$ ) |  | Provinces allowing sales (Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island) ( $\mathrm{N}=274$ ) |  | Adjusted $p$-value ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Mean score ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | SD ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | Mean score ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | SD ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |  |
| Attitudes |  |  |  |  |  |
| Positive | 13.51 | 1.89 | 13.16 | 2.10 | 0.019 |
| Negative | 6.65 | 1.92 | 6.64 | 1.71 | 0.527 |
| Economic-related | 3.92 | 1.48 | 3.71 | 1.38 | 0.016 |
| Role perceptions |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assessing and motivating patients | 9.56 | 1.74 | 9.63 | 1.72 | 0.780 |
| Assisting, referring and following up | 18.42 | 2.40 | 19.00 | 2.21 | 0.001 |
| Intervention score | 29.08 | 10.78 | 27.97 | 10.43 | 0.632 |

[^5]
## Discussion

The findings of this study concerning the very strong positive attitudes of pharmacists in all four provinces toward smoking cessation are encouraging, especially because negative attitudes and economic concerns were much less commonly expressed. The generally strong positive attitudes are matched by strong support for pharmacists' professional roles in most aspects of motivating, assisting and referring patients who smoke. However, the lesser degree of support observed among pharmacists in all four provinces for assessing smoking status, dependence and readiness to quit, and following up on progress in quitting suggests that provincial and national programs should address these clinical aspects to better prepare pharmacists for their central role in smoking cessation.

The positive attitudes of pharmacists toward smoking cessation and the generally strong support for some professional roles are not reflected in the level of reported smoking cessation interventions. With respect to the twelve smoking cessation practices examined, fewer than $50 \%$ of pharmacists in each studied province had intervened in the last year with more than half of their patients who smoke. Clearly, there is much room for improvement. Given the wide endorsement at the professional level for the increased involvement of pharmacists in helping their patients to quit smoking, the findings underline the need for tobacco control initiatives to be aimed at increasing the professional involvement of pharmacists in smoking cessation.

An array of factors may underlie a failure to intervene with smoking patients, including personal ones, such as educational preparation; environmental factors in the pharmacy settings (e.g., lack of dedicated counselling space); and practice factors (e.g., insufficient time and lack of management support). ${ }^{9,16,18}$ For example, with respect to education preparation, in a separate study with our respondents, we showed that those with higher levels of self-assessed basic pharmacologic and applied health-
science knowledge were more likely, when compared to counterparts who felt less knowledgeable, to undertake the various clinical interventions, independent of attitudes, perceptions of roles, sex, smoking status and years of practice. ${ }^{22}$ It is also noteworthy that at least one quarter of respondents in each province agreed that there is little economic incentive for pharmacists to advise on quitting smoking, suggesting that economic concerns may also be barriers to intervention. These issues need to be addressed in provincial and national programs aimed at increasing the interventions of pharmacists with their patients who smoke.

Although some inter-provincial differences were found, clear patterns were not discernable for the most part. What was clear, however, was the relative consistency among pharmacists across the four provinces in attitudes, role perceptions and interventions. Although pharmacists in all provinces had strong positive attitudes, the statement "Most smokers can quit if they really want to" was the least supported attitude measure among pharmacists in each of the four studied provinces. Negative attitudes were much less strongly held, but the strongest support in all provinces was for the statement "most patients don't want unsolicited advice from their pharmacist". Pharmacists in all four provinces consistently reported the lack of financial incentive in advising patients about quitting smoking as the more important of the two economicrelated issues examined. Pharmacists in all four provinces consistently viewed advising patients about the use of NRT and giving patients pamphlets or other brief tips on quitting smoking as the first and second most important roles for their profession. With respect to reported interventions, advising cutting down or quitting, attempting to increase motivation to quit and suggesting the use of NRT were consistently among the top three interventions performed by pharmacists in all four provinces. These findings suggest that national programs to increase the involvement of pharmacists with patients who smoke are likely to be viewed similarly by pharmacists in all provinces.

Despite the relative consistency of findings across the four provinces, some potentially interesting inter-provincial differences were found. For example, with respect to roles, pharmacists in Saskatchewan and Prince Edward Island appeared more inclined than their counterparts in Ontario and Quebec to view referral to a physician as an important role. Further, with respect to interventions, although for the most part pharmacists reported they did not suggest that their patients obtain prescriptions from their physicians for bupropion, at least twice as many pharmacists in Ontario and Saskatchewan, compared to those in Quebec and Prince Edward Island, reported that they had made this suggestion in the past year to more than half of their patients who smoked. Further investigation of some inter-provincial differences may be warranted.

Although pharmacists practising in provinces banning tobacco sales in pharmacies had more positive attitudes toward smoking cessation, and pharmacists practising in provinces permitting tobacco sales in pharmacies were more likely to view the roles of assisting, referring and motivating patients as important, overall interventions with patients who smoke were similar between these two groups of pharmacists differentiated by provincial sales policies. This suggests that the provincial policy with respect to tobacco sales in pharmacies may not be an important factor underlying the interventions of pharmacists with patients who smoke. Pharmacists practising in provinces where tobacco sales were not permitted had more economic-related concerns than pharmacists practising in provinces allowing tobacco sales. We are uncertain as to why this is the case.

## Limitations

This study has limitations. The data were collected by a mailed self-report questionnaire and are subject to response bias. However, the possibility of response bias is minimized when response rates are high, as they were with respect to all four provinces. Data cannot be valid without a high response rate. The Dillman method ${ }^{20}$
used for collecting the data in this survey is well documented and widely used in mail surveys. The questionnaire was pretested in individual and group interviews with practising pharmacists and through a mailing of selected pharmacists who had agreed to help with the pre-test. These procedures help to increase the face validity of the survey findings. In addition, responses concerning pharmacists' interventions are consistent with expectations from previous studies of pharmacists. ${ }^{9,16}$ The data are cross-sectional and causal relationships cannot be inferred. Attitudes and perceptions of roles are unlikely to have been fully explored by the limited questions asked. Qualitative research might be useful in further defining these complex constructs. Multiple testing may result in some significant associations by chance. Nonetheless, several associations are highly significant and unlikely to be a result of type I error. The results of these analyses should be viewed as hypothesis generating, providing a baseline for further research.

## Implications

Efforts are under way in some provinces and nationally to highlight the roles of pharmacists in smoking cessation and better prepare them for these roles. For example, the Clinical Tobacco Intervention program in Ontario trains pharmacists, physicians and dentists to intervene with smokers. ${ }^{23}$ The Representative Board of Saskatchewan Pharmacists is developing smoking cessation specialist training for pharmacists and the Canadian Pharmacists Association is developing a smoking cessation training program for Canadian pharmacists. ${ }^{24}$ A survey and curriculum workshop on smoking cessation for faculty involved in the undergraduate education of Canadian pharmacists has been held ${ }^{25}$ and the educational needs of Canadian community pharmacists have been assessed. ${ }^{22}$ These undertakings indicate a clear appreciation nationally and provincially of the central role that pharmacists can play in smoking cessation and the need to enhance the efforts of Canadian pharmacists in this regard. The findings of the
present study provide a baseline against which progress toward the realization of this central role can be assessed in four provinces. They also provide a basis for national and provincial program and policy development designed to increase the involvement of pharmacists in smoking cessation.

## Acknowledgements

We thank David Northrup and staff of the Institute for Social Research, York University, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, for data collection. David Northrup, Claudine Laurier, Roberta Ferrence, Joanna Cohen, Rachel Dioso and Jim Gay provided advice, support and other contributions to the study. The Ontario Pharmacists' Association, l'Ordre des pharmaciens du Québec, the Prince Edward Island Pharmaceutical Association and the Representative Board of Saskatchewan Pharmacists endorsed the survey. This work was supported by grant 012161 from the National Cancer Institute of Canada and planning grant 010631 from the Canadian Tobacco Research Initiative, National Cancer Institute of Canada.

## References

1. National Association of Pharmacy Regulatory Authorities [homepage on the Internet]. Ottawa: The Authorities; © 20022004 [Last updated: 2005 Feb 4; cited 2007 Sep 10]. Recommendation summaries. Available at: http://www.napra.org/docs/ 0/92/307/335.asp\#Nicotine_patch
2. Joint Statement on Smoking Cessation, Tobacco-The Role of Health professionals in Smoking Cessation. Ottawa: Canadian Pharmacists Association; © 2001 [cited 2007 Sep 10]. Available at: http://www. pharmacists.ca/content/about_cpha/who_ we_are/policy_position/pdf/Smoking_ Cessation_Joint_Stat.pdf
3. American Society of Health System Pharmacists. ASHP therapeutic statement on smoking cessation. Am J Health Syst Pharm 1999 March 1;56(5):460-464.
4. Fiore MC, Bailey WC, Cohen SJ et al. Treating Tobacco Use and Dependence. Clinical Practice Guideline. Rockville MD: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. June 2000.
5. American Society of Health System Pharmacists [homepage on the Internet]. Bethesda, MD: the Society; © 2007 [cited 2007 Sep 10]. About the Pharmacy Partnership for Tobacco Cessation. Available at: http://www.ashp.org/s_ashp/doclc.
asp?CID $=2036 \& D I D=6462$
6. International Pharmaceutical Federation (FIP) [Homepage on the Internet] The Hague: Statement of Policy, The Role of the Pharmacist in Promoting a Tobacco Free Future. International Pharmaceutical Federation. [approved by FIP Council in Sydney in September 2003; cited 2007 Sep 10]. Available at: http://www.fip.org/ www2/pdf/tobacco-final2.pdf
7. World Health Organization [homepage on the Internet] Geneva: New code of practice adopted during WHO informal meeting of health professionals. Tobacco Free Initiative © 2004 [cited 2007 Sep 10]. World Health Organization. Available at: http://www. who.int/tobacco/events/30jan_2004/en/
8. International Pharmaceutical Federation (FIP) [homepage on the Internet] The Hague. © 2003 [cited 2007 Sep 10]. Global Network of Pharmacists Against Tobacco. Available at: http://www.fip. org/pharmacistsagainsttobacco/
9. Hudmon KS, Prokhorov AV, Corelli RL. Tobacco cessation counselling: Pharmacists' opinions and practices. Patient Educ Couns 2006 April; 61 (1): 152-160.
10. Kotecki JE, Torabi M, Elanjian SI. Pharmacists' opinions and practices related to the sale of cigarettes and alcohol - a follow-up study. J Commun Health 1997; 22(6):469-79.
11. Paluck EC, Stratton TP, Eni GO. Community pharmacists' participation in health education and disease prevention activities. Can J Public Health 1994;85(6):389-92.
12. Kotecki J, Fowler JB, German TC, et al. Kentucky pharmacists' opinions and practices related to the sale of cigarettes and alcohol in pharmacies. J Commun Health 2000;25(4):343-55.
13. Couchenour RL, Denham AZ, Simpson KN, Lahoz MR, Carson DS. Smoking cessation activities in South Carolina community pharmacies. JAPhA 2000 Nov/Dec;40(6):828-831.
14. Kotecki J, Hillery DL. A survey of pharmacists' opinions and practices related to the sale of cigarettes in pharmacies revisited. J Commun Health 2002 Oct; 27(5):321-333.
15. Williams DM, Newsom JF, Brock TP. An evaluation of smoking cessation related activities by pharmacists. JAPhA 2000 May/Jun;40(3):366-370.
16. O'Loughlin J, Masson P, Dery V, Fagnan D. The role of community pharmacists in health education and disease prevention: A survey of their interests and needs in relation to cardiovascular disease. Prev Med 1999;28:324-331.
17. World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. Pharmacists against smoking: Research report, 2001. http://www.euro. who.int/document/E75099.pdf Accessed Sep 10, 2007.
18. Brewster JM, Ashley MJ, Laurier C, Dioso R, Victor JC, Ferrence R, Cohen J. On the front line of smoking cessation: Pharmacists' practices and self-perceptions. Can Pharm J 2005;138(3):32-38.
19. Ashley MJ, Brewster JM, Victor JC. Pharmacists' smoking cessation practices: relationship to their knowledge and skills, attitudes, and perceptions of roles. J Am Pharm Assoc 2006;46:729-737.
20. Dillman DA. Mail and internet surveys: The tailored design method. New York: Wiley; 2000.
21. American Association for Public Opinion Research. Standard definitions: Final dispositions of case codes and outcome rates for surveys. $4^{\text {th }}$ Edition. Lenexa, Kansas: AAPOR; 2006.
22. Brewster JM, Victor JC, Ashley MJ, Laurier C, Dioso R, Ferrence R, Cohen J. On the Front Line of Smoking Cessation: Education needs of community pharmacists. Can Pharm J 2005;138(3):26-31.
23. Ontario Pharmacists' Association [homepage on the Internet] Toronto. The Association; Clinical Tobacco Intervention [cited 2007 Sep 10]. Available at: http:// www.opatoday.com/cti.asp
24. Weir K. Tobacco cessation training and resources for pharmacists. Can Pharm J 2005;138(5):22.
25. Brewster JM, Ashley MJ. On the front line of smoking cessation: Survey and workshop for faculty. Can Pharm J 2005; 138(3):24-25.

# Eliciting Canadian population preferences for health states using the Classification and Measurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES) 

Cameron N McIntosh, Sarah Connor Gorber, Julie Bernier and Jean-Marie Berthelot


#### Abstract

A major objective of the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada (PHI) research program was to obtain Canadian-specific preferences for health states associated with various diseases, in order to estimate the morbidity component of summary measures of population health embodying the Canadian experience of disease. In this study, preferences for health states were elicited from lay panels $(N=146)$ in nine Canadian communities (Vancouver, Edmonton, Saskatoon, Toronto, Ottawa, Montréal, Québec, Moncton and Halifax); the study was conducted from January to June of 2003. Information on health states was presented to raters using the CLAssification and MEasurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES), which assesses functional capacity using 11 health status attributes, each with four to five levels ranging from normal to severely limited functioning. Preferences for 238 health states classified by CLAMES were elicited using the standard gamble (SG) technique in both individual and group exercises. Mean preferences for these health states were then used to estimate the parameters of a log-linear scoring function for CLAMES. The function provides a convenient method of computing preference scores for any health state classified by CLAMES, without the need for direct measurement in surveys. Further, the SG appears feasible in group settings.


Key words: Canadian health state preferences, classification and measurement system of functional health, Population Health Impact, preference-based scoring function, standard gamble

## Introduction

A major objective of the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada (PHI) research program was to obtain Canadianspecific preferences for health states associated with various diseases, in order to estimate the morbidity component of summary measures of population health (SMPH) embodying the Canadian experience of disease. Health state preference scores quantify the perceived desirability of particular health states, typically in terms of a continuum bounded by 0 (i.e., death) and 1 (i.e., full health). ${ }^{1,2}$

Within the context of burden of disease research, health state preference scores are used to weight the time spent in suboptimal health states, in order to compute SMPH that integrate information on both mortality and morbidity. ${ }^{3}$

Thus far, however, the health state preferences used in burden of disease studies have been largely those of medical experts, ${ }^{4}$ who may not constitute a representative sample of the general population. ${ }^{5}$ If health state preferences are to form part of the evidence base for broad health care policy and planning,
then the preferences of those ultimately affected by any decisions in the health sector should figure into the process. ${ }^{5-8}$

The current article describes three methodological steps required to obtain Canadian-specific preferences for health states linked to different diseases: 1) the use of a generic tool-the CLAssification and MEasurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES)—for communicating information about health states to raters; 2) the implementation of standard gamble (SG) protocols for measuring health state preferences in panels of lay Canadians; and 3) the use of a preference-based scoring function to compute a tariff (i.e., a summary health-related quality of life [HRQoL] value) for all health states classified by the CLAMES instrument.

## Materials and methods

## The CLAMES instrument for classifying health states

To represent the impact of various diseases on physical, mental and social functioning and to convey information on health states to raters, a standardized tool was created, namely the CLAssification and MEasurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES; see Table 1). CLAMES contains 11 health status attributes borrowed and adapted from three leading generic health status instruments: the Health Utilities Index Mark III (HUI3), ${ }^{9}$ the Medical Outcomes Study Short-Form 36 (SF-36) ${ }^{10}$ and the European Quality of Life

[^6]TABLE 1
The CLAssification and MEasurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES) Instrument

| Attribute | Level | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Pain or | 1 | Generally free of pain and discomfort |
| discomfort* | 2 | Mild pain or discomfort |
|  | 3 | Moderate pain or discomfort |
| Severe pain or discomfort |  |  |

* Adapted from HU13
** Adapted from SF-36
***Adapted from EQ-5D

Five-Dimensions Index Plus (EQ-5D). ${ }^{11,12}$ CLAMES focuses on individuals' capacities (i.e., what they are able to do) with respect to the various attributes, each of which has four or five levels ranging from normal to severely limited functioning. A complete health state is represented by an 11-tuple
or list of attribute levels; thus, $10,240,000$ health states are possible within the system.

The HUI3 was adapted (see Table 1) to broaden its scope by using attributes from the SF-36 and EQ-5D. The attribute "Social

Relationships" was added to help classify health states in which limitations in the ability to maintain social relationships are a defining feature (e.g., Asperger's syndrome, schizophrenia). The HUI3 ambulation attribute was expanded to include a broader range of physical limita-
tions resulting from disease (e.g., stroke). The addition of attributes "Anxiety" and "Fatigue" also assisted in the classification of disease-related limitations. Focus groups with members of the lay population, as well as consultation with experts in multiattribute health status instrumentation, assisted in refining the content of the CLAMES framework.

## The health states

Since it was infeasible to directly measure preferences for all possible health states generated by CLAMES, a subset of 238 health states was taken into the field in order to obtain data for building a scoring function. Twelve of these states were "marker states" to be tested by all participants. These states were chosen to span the intermediate range of morbidity between full health and death. An additional 189 states consisted of health states associated with actual diseases, as well as some hypothetical health states created to ensure that all levels of all attributes appeared at least once. These health states permitted an econometric (or statistical) approach to developing a scoring function for CLAMES. ${ }^{13,14}$ Another 37 states in which all attributes were at the best level-except one attribute, which was set at its worst level (forming a "corner state") or an intermediate level (forming a "pure state")—allowed for the use of a decomposed approach to modeling the observed preference scores. ${ }^{9,13}$

Laminated cards (see Table 2) were used to present the classification of functional limitations for each of the 238 health states to raters. The health states were identified by a randomly allocated two-letter code, rather than disease labels, in order to reduce the influence of participants' idiosyncratic experience with or knowledge of the diseases on the preference measurement exercises. Further, to minimize the cognitive load imposed on participants, ${ }^{15}$ the cards did not always explicitly present all 11 attributes. The cards always contained six core attributes (i.e., Pain or Discomfort, Physical Functioning, Emotional State, Fatigue, Memory and Thinking, and Social Relationships) that were expected to be most commonly affected by the various health states under
study. For these attributes, a blank space beside the attribute name denoted no limitations on that attribute. For the remaining five supplementary attributes (i.e., Anxiety, Speech, Hearing, Vision, and Use of Hands and Fingers), an attribute was included on the card only if it was affected by the health state. Participants were instructed that the absence of information about limitations meant there were no limitations; they were provided with reference booklets on CLAMES that contained all the attributes.

## Participants

Lay panels consisting of 8 to 11 participants each were assembled for the preference measurement exercises. Recruitment was carried out through market research agencies in the following nine Canadian communities: Vancouver, Edmonton, Saskatoon, Toronto, Ottawa, Montréal, Québec, Moncton and Halifax. Participants
were selected using a combination of preexisting research databases, random digit dialling and advertising in local newspapers. In all, 146 individuals participated in 14 panels nationwide.

Screening questionnaires and quota sampling were used to help ensure that each group included a mixture of sociodemographic and other characteristics (i.e., age, sex, education, income, marital and immigrant status, rural versus urban dwellers, and activity limitations). The market research agencies also worked with contacts in other organizations (e.g., student, senior and immigrant associations) in order to help fill the quotas. Some of the study activities were carried out on weekends in order to facilitate representation of the working population. (More information on the recruiting strategies is available from the authors upon request).

## TABLE 2 <br> Sample health state cards

| Health state: UF |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| You have problems with the following: |  |
| Pain or discomfort | Moderate pain or discomfort |
| Physical functioning | Severe limitations in physical functioning |
| Emotional state | Very unhappy |
| Fatigue | Most of the time feel tired and have little energy |
| Memory and thinking | Very forgetful and have great difficulty when trying to think or solve day-to-day problems |
| Social relationships | Severe limitations in the capacity to sustain social relationships |
| Anxiety | Mild levels of anxiety experienced occasionally |
| Speech | Unable to be understood when speaking to other people |
| Vision | Unable to see well enough, even with glasses or contact lenses, to read ordinary newsprint but can see well enough to recognize a friend on the other side of the street |
| Use of hands and fingers | Limitations in the use of hands and fingers, require the help of another person for some tasks |

## Health state: ML

You have problems with the following:
Pain or discomfort Moderate pain or discomfort
Physical functioning Mild limitations in physical functioning
Emotional state
Fatigue
Sometimes feel tired and have little energy
Memory and thinking
Social relationships
Anxiety Mild levels of anxiety experienced occasionally

The preference measurement exercises were conducted from January to June of 2003. Four of the sessions were conducted in French (two in Quebec, one in Ontario and one in New Brunswick), while the remaining ten were conducted in English. Each session, which lasted approximately six hours, included both group and individual measurement exercises. In order to minimize variance due to facilitator effects, an experienced bilingual facilitator from Statistics Canada's Questionnaire Design Resource Centre led each session using a standardized script; addi-tional support was provided by one of the study team members (SCG or JB).

## The preference measurement exercises

After an introduction about the purpose and implications of the research program, the Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) ${ }^{16}$ was used as a training exercise. Specifically, the VAS—a thermometer-like instrument marked in single, equal interval units ranging from 0 to 100 (i.e., from the least to the most desirable health state)-was used to rank-order the twelve marker states in terms of desirability. For assigning rankings to the health states, participants were asked to imagine living in those states for the rest of their lives, as well as to think about the impact of the health states on their lives in terms of their current family and work situations, usual activities such as social roles, leisure activities and lifestyle. Further, they were asked to consider the health care services and social support that were currently available to them. This strategy was aimed at facilitating full consideration of how the health states would affect one's personal circumstances, in order to help ensure completeness of preferences. This exercise, while not directly providing the cardinal measures of utility necessary for scaling the CLAMES instrument, served to familiarize panellists with the health state terminology and classification system used in the study, and the concept of expressing personal preferences regarding health states. ${ }^{17}$

Preferences were then elicited for the twelve marker states in a group exercise
using the standard gamble (SG) technique, which is based on expected utility theory. ${ }^{18-21}$ In the SG procedure, preferences for a given health state are assessed in terms of participants' willingness to undergo a specific treatment, which has a probability of either restoring them to full health or causing death. A ping-pong approach is used to vary the probability of treatment success (see Appendix for further details). A paper-and-pencil variant of the standard gamble was adapted from protocols developed at McMaster University ${ }^{19}$ and the University of York. ${ }^{20} \mathrm{~A}$ member of the McMaster team provided consultation regarding the modified protocols; the protocols were also refined in accordance with the results of earlier qualitative pre-testing.

The SG was first conducted as a group exercise for the 12 marker states. During this exercise, participants were asked to carefully consider how the health states described on the cards would impact their own lives in terms of their current family and work situations, usual activities, social roles and social support.

After assigning a preference score to each marker state, participants were encouraged to present their initial preference scores on individual whiteboards and share within a group discussion the reasons for their choices. Participants were given the opportunity to change their initial preference ratings after the discussion. Consensus was not required; the purpose of the discussion session was to ensure common interpretations and understandings of the health states. In order to provide balance to the discussion and ensure that dominant personalities did not take over the conversation, the facilitator made sure that everyone had equal time and opportunity to talk. Further, participants' seats were moved during breaks in order to help control for any possible undue influences associated with sitting in what might be considered more "powerful" positions (i.e., at the end of the table). In order to assess the effect of the discussion sessions, paired sample $t$-tests were conducted on the preand post-discussion mean preference scores for the 12 marker states.

Following the SG group exercise, the preference scores for the other health states were elicited in two individual exercises, using the same procedures (described in the Appendix). For the first individual exercise, each participant was assigned a series of 10 additional health states randomly generated from a pool of 193 states (the 189 health states noted previously plus four marker states from the group exercises). For the second individual exercise, participants were randomly assigned a series of four health states from the pool of 37 corner and pure states. The number of preference ratings obtained for each health state in the individual exercises ranged from 6 to 20.

## Data cleaning: Inconsistency checks

The data for participants having higher than expected numbers of inconsistent responses were removed prior to analysis. Ten pairs of health states having an obvious severity ordering were identified, ${ }^{22}$ and participants' scores were examined to identify their rates of inconsistency, defined as the proportion of pairs for which they rated the less severe health state as more severe. A natural cutoff point was established based on the frequency distribution of the inconsistencies (i.e., the point at which a sharp drop in the number of participants occurred). Having a total number of inconsistencies above this point was considered to be a sign of more serious misunderstanding or misinterpretation of the preference elicitation exercise, and all responses for these participants were removed from the analysis. A total number of inconsistencies at or below this point was viewed as representing a more natural amount of measurement error.

## Test-retest exercise

One panel ( $\mathrm{N}=10$ ) was reconvened to repeat the marker state portion of the preference measurement exercise one month later, in order to assess the testretest reliability of the measurement protocols. Paired sample $t$-tests of the difference between the mean preference scores on each of the marker states from Time 1 to Time 2 were used to determine
the stability of the estimates between the first and second measurements.

## Developing a preference-based scoring function

Mean scores based on directly measured preferences for the 238 health states were used to estimate the parameters of a loglinear scoring function that would transform scores on the 11 CLAMES attributes into a single score.

As a preliminary step, a linear regression model was used to estimate mean preference values for each level of each CLAMES attribute, in order to verify that the ordering of the values was consistent with the severity of the attribute levels. In this analysis, the mean preference scores for the 238 health states were regressed onto 37 dummy independent variables, each corresponding to an attribute set at a specific, less-than-best level. For this analysis, each health state was weighted in accordance with the number of preference ratings it received. The weighting was applied to reflect the fact that preferences for some states were measured with better precision than others, due to their being rated by a larger number of participants.

Next, the following log-linear function was used to estimate the parameters:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\ln (p)=\sum_{i=1}^{11} \sum_{j=1}^{5} I_{i j} x_{i j}  \tag{1}\\
\text { or } \\
p=\prod_{i=1}^{11} y_{i}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $p$ represents a health state preference score, $I_{i j}$ is an indicator that takes a value of 1 if attribute $i$ is at level $j$ ( 0 otherwise), $\mathrm{x}_{i j}$ represents the parameter or utility weight associated with a specific level of a given attribute and $y_{i}$ is the appropriate parameter estimate obtained via regression analysis. The multiplicative form of this model assumes that the contribution of a specific level on a given attribute to the overall preference for a health state is relative to one's standing on the other attributes, as opposed to being absolute.
(Other functional forms were tested, such as a decomposed model and an additive statistical model with interaction terms, but these are beyond the scope of this paper. Additional information is available from the authors upon request.)

One further adjustment was made because the preference scores for health states ranged from 0 (death) to 1 (full health), and by construction a log-linear model has an asymptote that prevents having a score of 0 . Values were "stretched" downwards towards 0 using a scaling parameter, in this case, the lowest possible value estimated by the function or the preference score for the health state where each attribute is set at its worst level of severity. Formally, one would calculate an adjusted or rescaled preference score as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{a d j}=\frac{\prod_{i=1}^{11} y_{i}-\lambda}{1-\lambda} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda$ is the scaling parameter.
The function was evaluated in terms of its ability to reproduce the mean health state preference scores, using the following global indices of goodness-of-fit: Mean Error (ME), Mean Squared Error (MSE) and the Weighted Mean Squared Error (WMSE).

## Results

## Participants: A socio-demographic profile

The socio-demographic profile of the panel participants, alongside that of the Canadian population in 2003 (based on Cycle 2.1 of the 2003 Canadian Community Health Survey; CCHS), ${ }^{23}$ is shown in Table 3. Most of the participants ( $65 \%$ ) were under 50 years of age and there were more women than men. Between one fifth and one quarter of participants had an activity limitation, lived in a rural area or had immigrated to Canada. Each panel had at least one participant from a rural area; one panel included only rural dwellers. For the most part, the socio-demographic profile of the sample was reasonably similar to
that for the Canadian population in 2003. The sample had somewhat lower income, was younger and had higher education when compared with the general population.

## Inconsistency rates

Table 4 shows the distribution of inconsistent responses for the ten pairs of health states having an obvious ranking in terms of severity. A natural cut-point was observed between those with four and five inconsistent responses (i.e., $60 \%$ or more responses deemed inconsistent), and resulted in the removal of the responses of seven individuals (i.e., $5 \%$ of the total sample); all subsequent analyses were therefore based on data obtained from 139 participants.

## Descriptive statistics: Health state preference scores

Table 5 summarizes the results of the standard gamble group exercises, based on responses from 139 raters across all nationwide focus groups. Pre-discussion mean scores ranged from 0.98 (YD) to 0.29 (UF). The highest scores (associated with the least severe functional limitations) imply that participants would be willing to risk very little to avoid these health states. The standard errors of the pre-discussion mean scores for the marker states were quite small $(\leq 0.02)$.

For each marker state, some of the preference scores were revised following the discussion. The number of changes ranged from 8 (NW) to 50 (BZ); a larger number of changes tended to be associated with the states showing more severe functional limitations. For five of the more severe marker states, the $t$-tests indicated a statistically significant, though small, impact of the discussion; the post-discussion mean preference scores were lower than the pre-discussion mean preference scores. The standard errors of the mean preference scores did not change as a result of the discussion sessions.

Figure 1 displays the mean preference scores for the remaining 226 health states plotted against their standard errors. Since these states received fewer preference ratings than the marker states (i.e., 6 to 20 versus 139), the standard errors are

TABLE 3
Demographic characteristics of participants and Canadian population (2003)

|  | Participants (\%) | Canadian population* (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Age |  |  |
| 18-29 | 22 | 19 |
| 30-39 | 24 | 17 |
| 40-49 | 19 | 19 |
| 50-59 | 16 | 15 |
| 60-69 | 13 | 10 |
| 70 and above | 6 | 10 |
| Sex |  |  |
| Male | 45 | 49 |
| Female | 55 | 51 |
| Income |  |  |
| < \$20,000 | 19 | 11 |
| \$20,000-\$39,999 | 29 | 21 |
| \$40,000-\$49,999 | 12 | 10 |
| \$50,000-\$59,999 | 14 | 10 |
| \$60,000-\$79,999 | 14 | 17 |
| \$80,000 + | 13 | 31 |
| Education |  |  |
| Some high school or graduation | 31 | 45 |
| Some college or diploma | 28 | 35 |
| Some university or degree | 34 | 15 |
| Post university | 6 | 5 |
| Activity limitation | 21 | 18 |
| Rural resident | 24 | 19 |
| Immigrant to Canada | 20 | 21 |

Note: Numbers may not add up due to rounding
*Source: Canadian Community Health Survey, Cycle 2.1, 2003
TABLE 5
Results of group exercise for twelve marker states

| Marker state | Classification |  | Initial mean and standard error |  | Post-discussion score change |  | Final mean | $t$-statistic | $p$-value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | \# | \% |  |  |  |
| YD | 211111 | 11111 |  |  | 0.98 | 0.00 | 9 | 6.5 | 0.98 | -0.91 | 0.36 |
| NW | 211211 | 21111 | 0.96 | 0.00 | 8 | 5.8 | 0.97 | -1.56 | 0.12 |
| ML | 321211 | 21111 | 0.93 | 0.01 | 14 | 10.1 | 0.93 | -1.80 | 0.18 |
| GM | 123222 | 21111 | 0.88 | 0.01 | 10 | 7.2 | 0.88 | -1.34 | 0.18 |
| IG | 123223 | 31111 | 0.86 | 0.01 | 19 | 13.7 | 0.85 | 1.26 | 0.21 |
| MV | 332213 | 31111 | 0.85 | 0.01 | 10 | 7.2 | 0.85 | -0.31 | 0.77 |
| EK | 333423 | 31111 | 0.73 | 0.01 | 20 | 14.4 | 0.72 | 1.88 | 0.06 |
| FO | 131254 | 21111 | 0.72 | 0.02 | 48 | 34.5 | 0.67 | 5.70 | <. 0001 |
| VV | 334323 | 31111 | 0.59 | 0.02 | 22 | 15.8 | 0.58 | 2.54 | 0.012 |
| BZ | 441314 | 31111 | 0.46 | 0.02 | 50 | 36.0 | 0.42 | 4.27 | <. 0001 |
| NN | 444444 | 31111 | 0.33 | 0.02 | 31 | 22.3 | 0.29 | 4.23 | <. 0001 |
| UF | 344354 | 24134 | 0.29 | 0.02 | 25 | 18.0 | 0.26 | 3.61 | 0.004 |

Note: Health states were presented with random alphabetic codes.
generally higher $(\leq 0.18)$ than those obtained for the marker states.

## Test-retest reliability

Table 6 presents the results of the paired sample $t$-tests comparing the postdiscussion mean preference scores between Time 1 and Time 2. Only the mean preference ratings for health states BZ and NN were significantly different between Time 1 and Time 2, at the 0.05 level.

## Fitting the log-linear function

Table 7 displays mean preference values for each level of each CLAMES attribute, as derived from the linear regression. Some adjustment was required to accommodate the ordering of these values-a collapse of levels 1 and 2 for Emotion; levels 1 and 2 for Fatigue; levels 3 and 4 for Fatigue; levels 2, 3 and 4 for Memory and Thinking; levels 1 and 2 for Speech; and levels 3 and 4 for Speech-before estimating the parameters of the log-linear scoring function (see Equations 1 and 2). In addition, preliminary estimation of parameters yielded values greater than 1 for level 2 of the Social Relationships and Vision attributes. Therefore, these para-

FIGURE 1
Mean preference scores plotted against standard errors for 226 health states

meters were fixed at 1 and the model was re-estimated. The function provided a good overall fit to the mean preference scores $(\mathrm{ME}=-0.005 ; \mathrm{MSE}=0.005 ; \mathrm{WMSE}=0.002)$.

The scaling parameter $\lambda$, corresponding to the state in which each attribute is set at its worst level, is 0.115 . With the scaling parameter applied, global model fit decreased slightly $(\mathrm{ME}=0.024 ; \quad \mathrm{MSE}=0.008$; WMSE $=0.005$ ). The final set of parameter estimates obtained for all attribute levels,

TABLE 6
Mean scores for test and re-test (paired samples $\boldsymbol{t}$-test)

|  | Mean |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Health state | Time 1 | Time 2 | $\boldsymbol{t}$-value | $\boldsymbol{p}$-value* |
| YD | 0.988 | 0.990 | 1.000 | 0.343 |
| NW | 0.983 | 0.974 | -1.000 | 0.343 |
| ML | 0.960 | 0.965 | 0.434 | 0.675 |
| GM | 0.958 | 0.950 | -0.550 | 0.596 |
| IG | 0.915 | 0.924 | 0.546 | 0.599 |
| MV | 0.889 | 0.899 | 0.294 | 0.775 |
| RD | 0.877 | 0.930 | 1.301 | 0.225 |
| EK | 0.790 | 0.774 | -0.509 | 0.623 |
| FO | 0.764 | 0.788 | 0.654 | 0.529 |
| VV | 0.685 | 0.750 | 1.073 | 0.311 |
| BZ | 0.495 | 0.595 | 2.491 | 0.034 |
| UF | 0.431 | 0.575 | 1.942 | 0.084 |
| NN | 0.287 | 0.428 | 2.303 | 0.047 |

Note: These are the marker states and another health state, RD, which was considered by the group as an example.
*Two-tailed
as well as a practical and user-friendly version of the log-linear function, are displayed in Table 8.

Table 9 displays the directly measured mean preference scores for the 12 marker states, based on preferences elicited in both the group (final, post-discussion scores) and individual exercises, alongside those produced by the scoring function with the scaling parameter $\lambda$ applied. For health states with a directly measured preference score above 0.8 , the function fits the data very well. For health states with lower preference scores, the function tends to underestimate the preference score, due to the nature of the scaling adjustment.

## Discussion

Preference scores for a subset of 238 health states classified by CLAMES were elicited from panels of lay Canadians using the standard gamble in both group and individual exercises. A log-linear function provided a good fit to the observed mean preference scores and can compute a preference score for any health state possible within the CLAMES framework.

## Strengths of the protocols

The integrity of the measurement protocols, as evidenced by stability in health state preferences over time, could be due to several methodological strengths. First, the

TABLE 7
Adjusted mean for each attribute level*

|  | Level |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Attribute | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ |
| Pain and discomfort | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.77 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Physical functioning | 1.00 | 0.97 | 0.93 | 0.83 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Emotion | 1.00 | 1.03 | 0.96 | 0.85 | 0.79 |
| Fatigue | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.96 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Memory and thinking | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.93 | 0.99 | 0.85 |
| Social relationships | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.86 |
| Anxiety | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.97 | 0.90 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Speech | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.99 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Hearing | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.93 | 0.88 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Vision | 1.00 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 0.92 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ |
| Use of hands and fingers | 1.00 | 0.97 | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.90 |

Notes:
*The reference group for the adjustment is level 1 for all other attributes.
$\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ - There is no level 5 on this attribute.
measurement protocols, which included introductory training exercises using the VAS, were developed on the basis of wellestablished methods ${ }^{19,20}$ as well as expert consultation, and applied in a standardized manner across all participants and groups.

Second, the standard gamble (SG) method, considered by some experts as the "gold standard" preference measurement technique, ${ }^{9}$ is the only preference elicitation method that produces true "utilities" (i.e., preferences measured under uncertain conditions) in accordance with von Neumann-Morgenstern expected utility theory. ${ }^{21}$ Since the SG involves risk, it is
regarded as highly appropriate in the context of health care decision making. ${ }^{17}$ In addition, qualitative pre-testing indicated that participants preferred the standard gamble to the Time Trade-Off (TTO) technique because it was easier to understand and some participants considered the Person Trade-Off (PTO) to be ethically objectionable; one focus group member refused to do the PTO. (For further descrip-tion of these techniques, see Dolan et al. ${ }^{22}$ )

Third, a trained and experienced facilitator from Statistics Canada's Questionnaire Design Resource Centre was involved from
the early stages of developing the protocols and conducted all sessions, both English and French, in order to eliminate variance due to facilitator effects.

Fourth, the health states were identified with randomly allocated two-letter codes rather than the name of the disease they represented (e.g., ML represented type II diabetes). This strategy may have minimized bias due to misunderstanding about particular diseases: Other studies have reported that different preference scores were obtained for the same disease when presented with and without labels. ${ }^{24}$ The

TABLE 9
Observed and function-generated preference scores for twelve marker states

| Marker <br> state | Classification | Observed | Function |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| YD | 211111 | 11111 | 0.98 | 0.98 |
| NW | 211211 | 21111 | 0.97 | 0.96 |
| ML | 321211 | 21111 | 0.93 | 0.91 |
| GM | 123222 | 21111 | 0.88 | 0.86 |
| MV | 332213 | 31111 | 0.85 | 0.85 |
| IG | 123223 | 31111 | 0.85 | 0.81 |
| EK | 333423 | 31111 | 0.72 | 0.70 |
| FO | 131254 | 21111 | 0.67 | 0.63 |
| VV | 334323 | 31111 | 0.58 | 0.52 |
| BZ | 441314 | 31111 | 0.42 | 0.33 |
| NN | 444444 | 31111 | 0.29 | 0.20 |
| UF | 344354 | 24134 | 0.26 | 0.17 |

Health states are presented in descending order of observed scores.

TABLE 8
Parameter estimates for log-linear model

| Attribute level | Pain and discomfort $y_{1}$ | Physical functioning $y_{2}$ | Emotional state $y_{3}$ | Fatigue $y_{4}$ | Memory and thinking $y_{5}$ | Social relationships $y_{6}$ | Anxiety $y_{7}$ | Speech $y_{8}$ | Hearing $y_{9}$ | Vision $y_{10}$ | Use of hands and fingers $y_{11}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 0.98 | 0.983 | 1 | 1 | 0.985 | 1 | 0.985 | 1 | 0.958 | 1 | 0.985 |
| 3 | 0.954 | 0.949 | 0.919 | 0.952 | 0.985 | 0.955 | 0.982 | 0.956 | 0.938 | 0.93 | 0.985 |
| 4 | 0.704 | 0.681 | 0.719 | 0.952 | 0.985 | 0.915 | 0.833 | 0.956 | 0.897 | 0.884 | 0.985 |
| 5 | n/a | n/a | 0.663 | n/a | 0.784 | 0.821 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 0.784 |

Notes:
A preference score for any health state classified by CLAMES can be calculated using the following simplified functional form:
Padj $=\left[\left(y 1^{*}\right.\right.$ y2 * y3 * y4 * y5 * y6 * y7 * y8 * y9 * y10 * y11) - 0.115]/0.885, where y is the appropriate parameter estimate from Table 8 .
$\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ - There is no level 5 on this attribute.
removal of labels also avoided the presentation of unrealistic scenarios to participants (e.g., experiencing influenza or a heart attack for the rest of their lives).

## Contribution to preference measurement

The present work demonstrates the potential for measuring health state preferences in small groups using facilitator-led and self-completion methods. Paper-based, self-completion approaches to the standard gamble used elsewhere have performed reasonably well; one study showed that health state preference scores derived from paper-based, self-completion methods were very highly correlated ( $\boldsymbol{R}^{2}=0.88$ ) with those obtained using a more sophisticated, computer-based version of the SG (which was similar to the interviewerbased approach). ${ }^{25}$ However, to our knowledge, paper-based, self-completion SG techniques have not been implemented in group settings prior to the current study. Although the reliability of individual preferences have been found to be moderate to low over time, the reliability of group preferences has tended to be higher. ${ }^{26}$

Significant discrepancies between some of the pre- and post-discussion mean preference scores for the marker states suggest that preferences for some health states were developed further via discussion. The more severe health states were more likely to change after discussion, possibly because members of the general public are not likely to experience these health states. In line with the current findings, both Fischhoff ${ }^{27}$ and Feeny ${ }^{17}$ suggest that in the domain of health, people develop their preferences through a deliberative process, although a small study by Stein et al. ${ }^{28}$ did not support this empirically.

The discussion was considered necessary in the present study because there were 11 attributes to consider and only six core attributes affected by a health state were shown on the laminated card, unless there was a limitation on other attributes. However, the mean preferences for severe health states were actually lower after discussion: The expected focusing effect where raters zero in on affected attributes
and disregard those at normal functional levels was not observed. Further, it does not appear as though there was excessive bias brought about by the group discussion sessions, given that the standard errors did not change as a result of the group discussion sessions.

## The scoring function

Log-linear models such as the one estimated here have performed well with preference data obtained using other instruments, most notably the EQ-5D in the Australian Burden of Disease study. ${ }^{29}$ Although we tested other models for CLAMES, such as an additive statistical model and a multiplicative "decomposed" model, ${ }^{9}$ they did not yield as good a fit to our standard gamble data as the log-linear model.

## Limitations

Although the results of the current study are encouraging in a number of respects, some limitations should be noted. First, our panels were not fully representative of the Canadian population, though efforts were made to ensure that the sample was heterogeneous as to socio-demographic and health characteristics, so that the preferences would reflect a variety of personal and contextual factors.

Second, the levels of some attributes had to be combined before estimating the preference-based scoring functions, since the corresponding weights were not ordered as theoretically expected. It is possible that the small sample size provided an insufficient number of preference ratings to obtain clear empirical differentiation between attribute levels close in terms of actual impact on functional status. Third, it should be noted that CLAMES contains a larger number of attributes (i.e., 11) than are typically used on preference-based health status tools. The "magical number seven (plus or minus two) ${ }^{15}$ as a limit to the number of items individuals can process at once has been used to justify the limit of nine attributes for other multi-attribute classification systems. ${ }^{17}$ However, we chose to provide more detailed information, as we felt that it was a justifiable trade-off because we did not use disease labels and therefore
participants required more complete information on functional health to understand the health state.

As for the function, the scaling parameter may have introduced some downward bias when computing preferences for health states having low mean preference scores. This was intended to counteract the upward bias introduced by the inability of our preference measurement exercise to produce negative scores for states that may have been perceived as "worse than death."

Fourth, although the group SG exercise appeared to work well, we did not directly compare our results to the traditional, professional interviewer-administered one-onone preference elicitation survey. ${ }^{19}$ Efforts were made to preserve the integrity of the original method here (e.g., a member of the McMaster team reviewed the protocols). However, a specific objective of future research might be to examine the degree of convergence in preferences obtained from the group method and the traditional one-on-one approach.

Finally, due to constraints on resources, the current study did not attempt to replicate or validate the results of the loglinear modeling of the standard gamble scores with additional, directly measured preference data. Further work to assess both intra-survey and out-of-sample predictive validity of the function would thus strengthen this work. ${ }^{9,30}$

## Contribution to policy decisions

The preference-based scoring function presented here allows for the convenient calculation of preference scores for any of the $10,240,000$ health states possible within the CLAMES framework, providing wide coverage of health states that might be encountered in research and clinical practice. Within the PHI research program, the preference scores will contribute a comparable measure of severity of functional limitations across health states, which will serve as an important component of summary measures incorporating morbidity and mortality from specific diseases. The preference scores used in the construction of the function were obtained
from laypersons in the Canadian societal context, which is particularly desirable given the cultural and economic influences on health. ${ }^{31}$ The preferences of the general public are appropriate for health state preferences that contribute to policy and priority setting in the health care sector. ${ }^{6.8}$ As Dolan ${ }^{32}$ notes, "we are all potential patients." The use of average preferences is conducive to fairness in health care decision making, since the scores can reflect the input of multiple perspectives (i.e., within a heterogeneous sample, as used here) but at the same time are not unduly biased in favour of particular sub-groups.

## Conclusion

We obtained health state preference scores in a group setting using the SG technique. Provided that training of participants and standardized measurement procedures are in place, these methods appear to provide a viable and economical means of carrying out preference measurement. These
observed preferences were used to build a preference-based scoring function for CLAMES, which was subsequently used to quantify health-related quality of life for numerous health states within the context of the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada research program. Two related articles describe, respectively, how CLAMES was used to develop preferences scores for health states related to cancer ${ }^{33}$ and how these preference scores were used in the calculation of health-adjusted life years (HALYs) lost to cancer in Canada in 2001. ${ }^{34}$ Future work will use CLAMES to examine the impact on health-related quality of life of other diseases and health conditions.

## Acknowledgments

This work is part of the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada (PHI) research program, a collaboration of Statistics Canada, the Public Health Agency of Canada and researchers from McGill University, the University of Ottawa, the

University of Manitoba, the Institute for Clinical Evaluative Sciences (ICES) and the Montérégie Regional Board of Health and Social Services. The PHI is funded by Statistics Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

The authors acknowledge Benoit Allard for his role in developing and implementing the protocols; William Furlong for reviewing and providing constructive comments on the protocols; Stacey Todd and Bill Flanagan for assistance in preparing materials for the preference exercises; and Kathy White for significant contributions in preparing this manuscript.

## APPENDIX

## Paper-and-pencil version of standard gamble and description of search procedure

The standard gamble (SG) presents raters with a hypothetical scenario consisting of two alternatives. The first alternative is a lottery in which a treatment, sometimes referred to as a "magic pill", has a probability $p$ of restoring participants to full health for the remainder of their lives and a corresponding probability $1-p$ of killing them instantly. The second alternative is to simply remain with certainty in some other intermediate (i.e., less than full) health state under investigation (e.g., Health State X ) for the rest of their lives. The probability $p$ of succeeding at the lottery is systematically varied until the participant reaches his or her indifference point, that is, the point at which he or she cannot decide whether to gamble to escape Health State X or to stay in it for life. If values of 0 and 1 are assigned to immediate death and full health, respectively, then in accordance with the axioms of expected utility theory, the participant's preference for Health State X is simply $p$ at the indifference point.

The standard gamble response sheet used in this study is displayed in Figure A. To minimize measurement bias resulting from reference or framing effects, an iterative, "ping-pong" approach was used to locate the indifference point. Specifically, starting at a $100 \%$ probability of gaining full health via the lottery, participants were instructed to ping-pong through the chances of gaining full health, moving toward the indifference point from both extremes of the continuum simultaneously (e.g., $100 \%, 0 \% \ldots 2 \%, 98 \%$, etc.), until they rejected Choice $A$ at probability $p$ but accepted Choice A at probability $p$ plus one unit; in other words, the point at which their answer changed from Choice A to Choice B. The response sheet has $2 \%$ intervals at the top and bottom to obtain finer elicitation for very high and very low utility values; the remaining intervals are each $5 \%$.

FIGURE A Standard gamble response sheet

Health State:

| Choice A |  | Choice B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chances of Full Health (\%) | Chances of Immediate Death (\%) | Health State on Card (\%) |
| 100 | 0 | 100 |
| 98 | 2 | 100 |
| 95 | 5 | 100 |
| 90 | 10 | 100 |
| 85 | 15 | 100 |
| 80 | 20 | 100 |
| 75 | 25 | 100 |
| 70 | 30 | 100 |
| 65 | 35 | 100 |
| 60 | 40 | 100 |
| 55 | 45 | 100 |
| 50 | 50 | 100 |
| 45 | 55 | 100 |
| 40 | 60 | 100 |
| 35 | 65 | 100 |
| 30 | 70 | 100 |
| 25 | 75 | 100 |
| 20 | 80 | 100 |
| 15 | 85 | 100 |
| 10 | 90 | 100 |
| 5 | 95 | 100 |
| 2 | 98 | 100 |
| 0 | 100 | 100 |

INITIAL ANSWER: $\qquad$

## FINAL ANSWER:

For example, a participant might choose the lottery (Choice A) at a $75 \%$ chance of gaining full health, yet elect to remain in the health state under study (Choice B) once the chances of gaining full health were reduced to $70 \%$. Since the maximum indifference interval is the distance bet-
ween these two values, the midpoint (i.e., $72.5 \%$ ) is taken as a proxy for the true indifference point or utility for the health state of interest. All indifference points were calculated by the facilitator, who led the participants through the procedure for each marker state.

## References

1. Lenert L, Kaplan RM. Validity and interpretation of preference-based measures of health-related quality of life. Med Care 2000;38(9suppl):II138-II150.
2. Brazier J, Deverill M, Green C. A review of the use of health status measures in economic evaluation. J Health Serv Res Policy 1999;4(3):174-184.
3. Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002.
4. Murray CJL, Lopez AD, editors. The global burden of disease: A comprehensive assessment of mortality and disability from diseases, injuries, and risk factors in 1990 and projected to 2020. Vol 1. Boston, MA: Harvard University Press; 1996.
5. Sommerfeld J, Baltussen RMPM, Metz L, Sanon M, Sauerborn R. Determinants of variance in health state valuations. In: Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002. p. 549-579.
6. Gold ME, Russell LB, Siegal JE, Weinstein MC. Cost-effectiveness in health and medicine. New York: Oxford University Press; 1996.
7. Edgar A, Salek S, Shickle D, Cohen D. The ethical QALY: Ethical issues in health care resource allocations. Euromed Communications; 1998.
8. Hadorn DC. The role of public values in setting health care priorities. Soc Sci Med 1991;32:773-781.
9. Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multiattribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40:113-128.
10. Ware JE, Jr. SF-36 health survey update. Spine 2000;25(24):3130-3139.
11. Rabin R, de Charro F. EQ-5D: a measure of health status from the EuroQoL group. Ann Med 2001;33:337-343.
12. Krabbe PF, Stouthard MEA, Essink-Bot ML, Bonsel GJ. The effect of adding a cognitive dimension to the EuroQol multiattribute health-status classification system. J Clin Epidemiol 1999;52(4):293-301.
13. Dolan P. Modelling the relation between the description and valuation of health states In: Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002. p. 502-513.
14. Brazier J, Rice N, Roberts J. Modelling health state valuation data. In: Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2002. p. 529-547.
15. Miller GA. The magical number seven, plus or minus two: some limits on our capacity for processing information. Psych Rev 1956;63(2):81-97.
16. Torrance GW, Feeny DH, Furlong W. Visual analog scales: Do they have a role in the measurement of preferences for health states? Med Decis Making 2001; 21:329-334.
17. Feeny DH. The utility approach to assessing population health. In Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002. p. 515-528.
18. Gafni A. The standard gamble method: What is being measured and how it is interpreted. Health Serv Res 1994; 29(2):207-224.
19. Furlong W, Feeny D, Torrance, GW, Barr R, Horsman J. Guide to design and development of health-state utility instrumentation. Hamilton, Canada: Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, McMaster University; 1990.
20. Measurement and Valuation of Health Group, Gudex C, editor. Standard gamble user manual: Props and self-completing methods. York, England: Centre for Health Economics, University of York; 1994.
21. von Neumann J, Morgenstern O. Theory of games and economic behavior. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press; 1944.
22. Dolan P, Gudex C, Kind P, Williams A. Valuing health states: A comparison of methods. J Health Econ 1996;15:209-231.
23. Statistics Canada. Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS), Cycle 2.1. Available at ww.statcan.ca/cgi-bin/imdb/p2SV.pl? F unction $=$ getSurvey\&SDDS $=3226 \&$ lang $=$ $\mathrm{en} \& \mathrm{db}=\mathrm{IMDB} \& \mathrm{dbg}=\mathrm{f} \& \mathrm{adm}=8$ \& dis $=2 /$.
24. Mahapatra P, Nanda L, Rajshree KT. The 6D5L description system for health state valuation. In: Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002. p. 349-367.
25. Ross PL, Littenberg B, Fearn P, Scardino PT, Karakiewicz PI, Kattan MW. Paper standard gamble: A paper-based measure of standard gamble utility for current health. Int J Technol Assess in Health Care 2003;19(1):135-147.
26. Rutten-van Mölken MPM, Bakker CH, van Doorslaer EKA, van der Linden $S$. Methodological issues of patient utility assessment - experience from two clinical trials. Med Care 1995;33:922-937.
27. Fischhoff B. Value elicitation: is there anything in there? American Psychologist 1991;46:835-847.
28. Stein K, Ratcliffe J, Round A, Milne R, Brazier JE. Impact of discussion on preferences elicited in a group setting. Health and Quality of Life Outcomes 2006;4:22.
29. Mathers C, Vos T, Stevenson C. The burden of disease and injury in Australia. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (cat no. PHE17). Canberra: AIHW; 1999.
30. Shaw, JW, Johnson JA, Coons SJ. US valuation of the EQ-5D health states: Development and testing of the D1 valuation model. Med Care 2005;43(3):203-220.
31. Sadana R. Measurement of variance in health state valuations in Phnom Penh, Cambodia. In: Murray CJL, Salomon JA, Mathers CD, Lopez AD, editors. Summary measures of population health: Concepts, ethics, measurement and applications. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002. p. 593-618.
32. Dolan P. Modeling valuations for EuroQol health states. Med Care 1997; 35(11):1095-1108.
33. Public Health Agency of Canada Web site. Preliminary results for cancers. Available at: www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/phi-isp/cancers.html
34. Boswell-Purdy J, Flanagan WM, Roberge H, Le Petit C, White KJ, Berthelot J-M. Population health impact of cancer in Canada, 2001. Chron Dis Can 2007; 28(1-2):42-55.

# Population health impact of cancer in Canada, 2001 

Jane Boswell-Purdy, William M Flanagan, Hélène Roberge, Christel Le Petit, Kathleen J White and Jean-Marie Berthelot


#### Abstract

Summary measures of population health that incorporate morbidity provide a new perspective for health policy and priority setting. Health-adjusted life years (HALYs) lost to a disease combine the impact of years of life lost to premature mortality and morbidity, measured as year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning. HALYs for 25 cancers were estimated from mortality and incidence in 2001 in Canada; population-attributable fractions were estimated for major risk factors contributing to these cancers. Results from this analysis indicate that Canadians would lose an estimated 905,000 health-adjusted years of life to cancer for 2001, including 771,000 to premature mortality and 134,000 to morbidity from incident cases (years discounted at 3\%). Most of the estimated premature mortality was due to lung cancer; morbidity was largely due to breast, prostate and colorectal cancers. An estimated one quarter of HALYs lost to cancer were attributable to smoking and almost one quarter were attributable to alcohol consumption, lack of fruit and vegetables, obesity and physical inactivity combined. These results are a significant advance in measuring the population health impact of cancer in Canada because they incorporate morbidity as well as mortality.


Key words: burden of disease, cancer, DALY, HALY, health status indicators, population health, quality of life, summary measures

## Introduction

Cancer claimed the lives of over 65,000 Canadians in 2001 and it accounts for the most premature mortality among diseases in terms of potential years of life lost. ${ }^{1}$ The impact of cancer morbidity is much harder to quantify, despite reliable and systematic reporting of cancer incidence in Canada.

Individuals living with cancer experience a range of physical, emotional and social limitations that affect their health-related quality of life. By measuring the severity of these limitations and incorporating them into summary measures that quantify both morbidity and mortality, we can gain a better picture of how cancer affects Canadians.

To date, some measures of population health, such as health-adjusted life expectancy, have incorporated morbidity using utility scores from national population health surveys. ${ }^{2,3}$ Disability-adjusted life years lost to disease have been estimated for British Columbia ${ }^{4}$ using Canadian mortality data as well as disability weights and epidemiologic data from an Australian burden of disease study. ${ }^{5}$ The World Health Organization estimated morbidity in Canada for its Global Burden of Disease study ${ }^{6}$ using disease patterns and disability weights not specifically developed for Canada.

The present study, the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada (PHI), ${ }^{7}$ builds on the methods used in the aforementioned burden of disease studies by its focus on
estimating the combined impact of mortality and morbidity due to cancer in the Canadian context. Its main advancements over previous work are that it is based on a description of cancer progression and treatment consistent with patterns observed in Canada, uses extensive Canadian epidemiologic data, accounts for comorbidity at onset of cancer and, for the first time, uses preference scores elicited from lay Canadians to weight for the severity of various cancer-related health states. ${ }^{8}$

This article presents the first results of the PHI, providing estimates of healthadjusted life years (HALYs) lost to 25 cancers in Canada, as a sum of the years lost to premature mortality in 2001 and the lifetime morbidity due to cancer diagnosed in 2001. These burdens were allocated using population-attributable fractions to five risk factors: alcohol consumption, lack of fruit and vegetable consumption, obesity, physical inactivity and smoking.

## Methods

This exercise was undertaken to estimate health-adjusted life years (HALYs) lost to cancer incidence and mortality in the year 2001. The impact of cancer mortality was measured in terms of the number of years of life lost due to premature death. Morbidity was estimated as the time lost to reduced functioning, weighted for severity, across cancer-related health states typical in the Canadian context.

The data to support these detailed estimates were obtained primarily from Canadian sources, supplemented with

[^7]sources from the United States, from literature review and expert consultation (Table 1). ${ }^{7,9-27}$

## Calculating health-adjusted life years (HALYs) lost to cancer

Health-adjusted life years lost to each of 25 cancer sites (c) was calculated, by sex (s) and standard five-year age groups (a), as the sum of the years of life lost through premature mortality (YLLs) and yearequivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs). (YERFs are analogous to YLDs [years of life lived with disability] used by the World Health Organization in its burden of disease study. The change in terminology was modified to emphasize functional health rather than disability.)

$$
\operatorname{HALY}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}=\text { YLL }_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}+\text { YERF }_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}
$$

## Calculating years of life lost to cancer mortality (YLLs)

The mortality component of the calculation was measured as the years of life lost due to premature mortality. We calculated YLLs by sex (s) and age group (a) for each cancer site (c), as the number of deaths (M), multiplied by the remaining life expectancy at the average age of death ( L ):

$$
\text { YLL }_{c, a, s}=M_{c, a, s} * L_{c, a, s}
$$

Mortality rates were calculated using 1999 data, ${ }^{9,10}$ the last year for which cause of death was classified using the International Classification of Diseases $9^{\text {th }}$ Revision (ICD-9), and applied to the 2001 population to estimate the number of cancer deaths in 2001, by age group and sex. The remaining life expectancy associated with deaths in 2001 was based on Canadian projected cohort life tables. ${ }^{11}$

## Calculating year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs)

Morbidity was estimated as year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs) due to cancer. In their simplest form, YERFs are calculated as the product of incidence and duration, weighted for severity of limita-

TABLE 1 Data sources

| Data | Source |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mortality counts | Statistics Canada, Vital Statistics: Death Database ${ }^{9}$ |
| Population counts | Statistics Canada, Population estimates 0-90+ Canada - Provinces 1971-200110 |
| Life expectancies | Statistics Canada, Canadian Projected Cohort Lifetable, Lifepaths 41"1 |

Note: These data are documented in workbooks available online ${ }^{7,27}$
tions. The course and treatment of cancer, however, is a rather complex series of health states: Cancer patients progress from diagnosis, through a treatment phase to a remission period, and possibly to a palliative and terminal care phase or to death from another cause (Figure 1). Although the experience of living with cancer may vary from patient to patient, for practical reasons, we limited our estimates to the health states along typical pathways that affect most patients.

In total, 21 health states related to cancer were identified and described using literature review and expert opinion. ${ }^{28}$ These included several health states that describe quality of life at diagnosis of cancers with very good, fairly good or poor prognosis; nine treatment states, including surgery
(in-patient, out-patient, bone marrow transplantation), radiotherapy (curative or palliative), chemotherapy (mild, moderate or severe effects) and hormonal therapy; four remission states that represent the long-term effects following surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy or radiotherapy and include the residual effects of having cancer; and health states for palliative and terminal care.

More precisely then, YERFs were calculated as the product of incidence (I), duration in years (D) and weight of severity of limitations (W), for each combination of cancer site (c), stage at diagnosis (g), health state (e), sex (s) and age group (a):

$$
\operatorname{YERF}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}=\Sigma_{\mathrm{g}} \Sigma_{\mathrm{e}}\left[\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{~g}, \mathrm{e}} * D_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{~g}, \mathrm{e}} * \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{e}}\right]
$$

## FIGURE 1

Progression of health states related to course of cancer and its treatment


Notes:

1. Case fatality ( $F$ ) is used to determine the proportion dying from cancer and from other causes. Distributions to treatment and subsequent health states are based on cancer site, stage, age group and sex.
2. Some individuals do not have treatment, so they proceed from diagnosis to a health state "no treatment" that lasts until palliative care begins. This health state is grouped with remission health states for practical purposes.

## Incidence

Incidence counts of cancer, defined as cases of first primary malignant tumours, were obtained from the Canadian Cancer Registry. ${ }^{14}$ Incidence rates were calculated using the three most recent years of complete data (1997-1999) and applied to the 2001 population to estimate the incidence of cancer in 2001, by cancer site, age group and sex.

Cases were distributed by stage at diagnosis because stage is a determinant of treatment and predictor of survival outcomes and was thus expected to lead to a more refined estimate of morbidity. Comprehensive Canadian staging data were not available, so we used data from the US Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program. ${ }^{16}$ Incident counts (SEER, 19982000) were distributed to localized, regional and distant stages by sex and age group (0-49, 50-74, $70+$ ).

Expert consultation ${ }^{17}$ was used to estimate the proportion of cases that would receive
each type of treatment for the different cancers. Case fatality rates were used to determine the proportion of cases that would receive palliative and terminal care. To estimate the proportion of cases dying from each cancer, we generated causespecific Kaplan-Meier survival curves for each cancer site by stage, using SEER*Stat 5.0 software and SEER follow-up data for the period 1975-2000. ${ }^{16}$

## Duration

An initial health state at diagnosis was estimated to last 37 days on average. ${ }^{15}$ The average durations of treatment, which vary by cancer site and stage at diagnosis, were obtained through expert consultation. ${ }^{17}$ For those dying of cancer, duration of palliative care was assumed to last five months and terminal care one month. ${ }^{17,18}$ The duration of remission was calculated as the average observed survival time less the time spent in the diagnostic, treatment and palliative/terminal health states.

Average observed piecewise survival times were estimated from SEER data (1975-
2000) for each cancer site, by stage, sex and age group. Cause-specific survival duration was also estimated from SEER, using the methods described earlier for case fatality.

## Weight for severity of limitations

In the YERF formula, preference scores are expressed as disutility weights (W) to weight health states according to the severity of reduced functioning. Preference scores are measures of utility that range from 0 (dead) to 1 (full health). The preference scores for the 21 cancerrelated health states used in this analysis are shown in Table A of Appendix A. ${ }^{1,7,8,28,29}$ They were derived by classifying the impact of the health state across eleven attributes (each with four to five levels) using the CLAssification and MEasurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES). ${ }^{7,8,29}$ CLAMES is a generic tool used to measure healthrelated quality of life.

In certain situations, we combined the impact of two health states to represent the impact of having both at the same time: The impact at diagnosis of cancer was assumed to continue through the treatment phase; remission states were possible after various combinations of treatment; and the population was assumed to be in partial health prior to the onset of cancer in 2001. We assumed that the impact of these combined health states could be estimated as the product of the preference scores of each individual health state, as has been done elsewhere. ${ }^{26}$

The measure of partial health for the starting population was estimated by age group using Health Utilities Index Mark3 (HUI3) ${ }^{30,31}$ from the Canadian Community Health Survey, 2000-01 (CCHS) ${ }^{13}$ for ages 15 and over and from the National Population Health Survey, 1994-95 (NPHS) ${ }^{12}$ for age groups 5-9 and 10-14, and we assumed full health for those under age five. We used the HUI3 as a proxy for preference scores since population preference scores measured by CLAMES were not available.

## Attribution to risk factors

HALYs, YLLs, and YERFs lost to each cancer site were allocated to five risk factors (alcohol consumption, lack of fruit and vegetable consumption, obesity, physical inactivity and smoking) using population-attributable fractions (PAFs). The population-attributable fraction represents the proportion of disease in the population attributable to a particular risk factor ${ }^{32}$ and can be used to estimate the impact at the population level if that risk factor were removed. The risk categories were based on relative risk data from the literature, with a priority on the most recent Canadian sources (Appendix B, Tables B1-B5). ${ }^{20-26}$

Prevalence of exposure by risk factor category was obtained from CCHS 2000-01 ${ }^{13}$ for all risk factors except smoking. The effect of smoking on cancer involves a lag between exposure and disease initiation, as well as changing exposure over time. We used the Peto-Lopez method ${ }^{19}$ to estimate the cumulative exposure to smoking, based on a comparison of lung cancer mortality in Canada in $20011^{9,10}$ and lung cancer mortality in smokers and nonsmokers in an American reference population. ${ }^{20}$

## Discounting

Discounting is a method that gives more preference to the present than the future. Discounting future years at a specific rate (r), the YLL and YERF formulae described earlier become:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{YLL}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}} *\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{rLc}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}\right) / \mathrm{r} \\
\left.\mathrm{YERF}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}}=\Sigma_{\mathrm{g}} \Sigma_{\mathrm{e}}\left[\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{~g}, \mathrm{e}} *\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{rDP}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{se} \cdot}\right)^{*} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{rT} \mathrm{~T}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~s}, \mathrm{e}]}\right] / \mathrm{r} * \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{e}}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

The time from diagnosis to the beginning of the health state ( T ) is required to discount the health state at the appropriate time in the future. (We use the time of patient registration in the Canadian Cancer Registry as a proxy for the time of diagnosis.)

The results presented here are discounted at $3 \%$ according to Canadian guidelines for economic evaluation. ${ }^{33}$ Age weighting

FIGURE 2
Cancers with largest morbidity, Canada, 2001

was not used in these estimates since it raises controversial issues. ${ }^{34,35}$

## Results

## Morbidity and mortality differences by cancer site

An estimated 905,000 health-adjusted life years (HALYs) would be lost to cancer in Canada from incidence and mortality in 2001 (Table 2). (Estimates for HALYs, YLLs and YERFs have been rounded to the nearest 1,000 here.) Lung cancer accounted for 221,000 years or almost one quarter of the years lost, followed by breast and colorectal cancers. Premature mortality
accounted for $85 \%(771,000)$ of HALYs lost to cancer, including 213,000 years of life lost to premature mortality from lung cancer alone.

The remaining $15 \%$ of HALYs lost to cancer $(134,000)$ were lost to morbidity. As shown in Figure 2, breast cancer accounted for 35,000 year-equivalents of reduced functioning, more than four times as many as lung cancer. The overall incidence of breast cancer was roughly the same as lung cancer; the difference in morbidity is mainly because breast cancer is diagnosed at an earlier stage than lung cancer and has much longer survival times (Table 3). The impact of morbidity was greater for

FIGURE 3
Distribution of incidence and morbidity by stage at diagnosis for the six cancers with the largest morbidity, Canada, 2001


Note: For prostate cancer, localized and regional diagnoses are combined.

TABLE 2
Estimated health-adjusted life years (HALYs) lost to cancer and proportion that is morbidity, by sex and cancer site, Canada, 2001

| ICD-9 code | Cancer site | HALY |  |  | YERF as proportion of HALY |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Total | Male | Female | Total (\%) | Male (\%) | Female (\%) |
| 140-149 | Oral | 15,896 | 10,892 | 5,004 | 15 | 15 | 17 |
| 150 | Esophageal | 17,088 | 12,473 | 4,615 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 151 | Stomach | 25,458 | 14,955 | 10,503 | 6 | 7 | 6 |
| 153-154, 159.0 | Colorectal | 105,217 | 54,107 | 51,111 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| 155 | Liver | 16,816 | 10,651 | 6,164 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 156 | Gall bladder | 6,125 | 2,375 | 3,750 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 157 | Pancreatic | 37,700 | 18,746 | 18,953 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 161 | Laryngeal | 6,958 | 5,499 | 1,459 | 14 | 14 | 12 |
| 162 | Lung | 220,745 | 126,380 | 94,365 | 4 | 3 | 4 |
| 170-171 | Bone and connective tissue | 10,473 | 5,322 | 5,150 | 15 | 15 | 14 |
| 172 | Melanoma | 16,560 | 9,011 | 7,549 | 36 | 30 | 43 |
| 173 | Non-melanoma skin* | 2,525 | 1,604 | 920 | 16 | 10 | 27 |
| 174 | Breast | 105,896 | - | 105,896 | 33 | - | 33 |
| 180 | Cervical | 9,814 | - | 9,814 | 25 | - | 25 |
| 182, 179 | Uterine | 13,218 | - | 13,218 | 39 | - | 39 |
| 183 | Ovarian | 23,285 | - | 23,285 | 14 | - | 14 |
| 185 | Prostate | 46,950 | 46,950 | - | 35 | 35 | - |
| 188 | Bladder | 18,692 | 13,065 | 5,627 | 22 | 22 | 20 |
| 189 | Kidney | 19,443 | 11,820 | 7,623 | 16 | 16 | 17 |
| 191-192 | Brain | 27,399 | 15,132 | 12,266 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| 193 | Thyroid | 6,002 | 1,553 | 4,449 | 72 | 60 | 77 |
| 200, 202 | Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma | 38,608 | 21,008 | 17,600 | 19 | 17 | 20 |
| 201 | Hodgkin's disease | 4,917 | 2,809 | 2,107 | 50 | 48 | 53 |
| 203 | Multiple myeloma | 14,221 | 6,962 | 7,259 | 10 | 11 | 9 |
| 204-208 | Leukemia | 29,416 | 16,414 | 13,003 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| All sites 140 to 208 not listed above | All other cancers | 65,647 | 33,923 | 31,724 | 10 | 13 | 7 |
| 140-208 | TOTAL | 905,067 | 441,652 | 463,415 | 15 | 12 | 17 |

Notes:
All estimates are discounted at 3\%.

- not applicable
*Data for non-melanoma skin cancers are underestimated due to reporting problems.
HALY is sum of years of life lost due to premature mortality (YLL) and year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERF).
both colorectal and prostate cancers than for lung cancer.

The six cancers shown in Figure 3 accounted for $65 \%$ of morbidity due to cancer. Melanoma had the sixth largest impact in terms of morbidity, even though its impact was not large in terms of mortality (ranking $15^{\text {th }}$ ). For sites such as breast, prostate, and colorectal cancers, localized and regional diagnoses accounted for the majority of morbidity due to cancer, partly because survival is longer, but also
because of the larger proportion diagnosed at these stages.

For lung cancer, however, regional and distant diagnoses accounted for $39 \%$ and $34 \%$ of morbidity, respectively, even though survival for localized diagnoses is almost 14 times as long as for distant diagnoses and almost three times as long as for regional diagnoses (Table 3). This is mainly because regional and distant diagnoses each account for more than twice as many cases as localized diagnoses.

Palliative and terminal care together accounted for about $45 \%$ and $63 \%$ of morbidity associated with regional and distant diagnoses, respectively, due to severity of functional limitations and the larger proportion of individuals who die from later-stage disease.

Table 3 shows, too, that the duration of the remission period is also a major contributor to morbidity. For cancers with long remission periods, such as localized breast cancer, remission contributed $96 \%$ of the

TABLE 3
Estimated morbidity due to cancer, by health state and stage at diagnosis, for selected cancer sites, Canada, 2001 (continued)

| Cause-specific survival (mean years) |  | Localized |  | Regional$16.9$ |  | Distant 5.0 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Health state | \# of cases | YERFS | \# of cases | YERFs | \# of cases | YERFS |
| BREAST CANCER |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| At diagnosis |  | 11,966 | 107 | 5,764 | 53 | 1,039 | 48 |
| Treatment | surgery inpatient | 3,087 | 67 | 5,073 | 113 | 364 | 16 |
|  | surgery outpatient | 7,204 | 109 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo mild toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo moderate toxicity | 2,872 | 394 | 3,689 | 515 | 478 | 131 |
|  | chemo severe toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio curative | 5,145 | 73 | 2,536 | 36 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio palliative | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 270 | 10 |
| Remission | surgery alone | 3,829 | 4,656 | 1,153 | 1,116 | 114 | 27 |
|  | chemo alone | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 166 | 27 |
|  | radio alone | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 104 | 25 |
|  | surgery and chemo | 1,316 | 2,598 | 1,383 | 2,174 | 146 | 55 |
|  | surgery and radio | 3,590 | 8,361 | 231 | 428 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo and radio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 62 | 24 |
|  | surgery and chemo and radio | 1,556 | 4,674 | 2,306 | 5,516 | 104 | 60 |
|  | no treatment* | 1,675 | 2,103 | 692 | 691 | 343 | 422 |
| Palliative care |  | 2,241 | 204 | 2,701 | 294 | 937 | 144 |
| Terminal care |  | 2,241 | 64 | 2,701 | 93 | 937 | 45 |
| TOTAL |  |  | 23,411 |  | 11,029 |  | 1,032 |
| Cause-specific survival (mean years) |  | Localized |  | Regional |  | Distant |  |
|  |  | 21.1 |  | 15.2 |  | 2.9 |  |
|  | Health state | \# of cases | YERFS | \# of cases | YERFS | \# of cases | YERFS |
| COLORECTAL CANCER |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| At diagnosis |  | 6,976 | 80 | 6,581 | 76 | 3,221 | 143 |
| Treatment | surgery inpatient | 6,558 | 148 | 6,450 | 146 | 2,287 | 94 |
|  | surgery outpatient | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo mild toxicity | 628 | 88 | 3,488 | 488 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo moderate toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,417 | 374 |
|  | chemo severe toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio curative | 0 | 0 | 197 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio palliative | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remission | surgery alone | 5,930 | 4,961 | 2,962 | 1,727 | 1,127 | 63 |
|  | chemo alone | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 258 | 10 |
|  | radio alone | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | surgery and chemo | 628 | 853 | 3,291 | 3,115 | 1,160 | 105 |
|  | surgery and radio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo and radio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | surgery and chemo and radio | 0 | 0 | 197 | 284 | 0 | 0 |
|  | no treatment* | 419 | 485 | 132 | 106 | 676 | 200 |
| Palliative care |  | 1,487 | 135 | 3,072 | 332 | 2,978 | 469 |
| Terminal care |  | 1,487 | 43 | 3,072 | 105 | 2,978 | 148 |
| TOTAL |  |  | 6,793 |  | 6,381 |  | 1,605 |

TABLE 3 (continued)
Estimated morbidity due to cancer, by health state and stage at diagnosis, for selected cancer sites, Canada, 2001

| Cause-specific survival (mean years) |  | Localized |  | Regional |  | Distant |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 11.0 |  | 3.9 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | Health state | \# of cases | YERFS | \# of cases | YERFS | \# of cases | YERFs |
| LUNG CANCER |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| At diagnos |  | 3,222 | 49 | 7,623 | 117 | 7,720 | 351 |
| Treatment | surgery inpatient | 2,095 | 52 | 1,220 | 31 | 0 | 0 |
|  | surgery outpatient | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo mild toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo moderate toxicity | 258 | 20 | 4,269 | 340 | 3,783 | 514 |
|  | chemo severe toxicity | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio curative | 741 | 21 | 4,498 | 127 | 0 | 0 |
|  | radio palliative | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,629 | 131 |
| Remission | surgery alone | 1,869 | 751 | 534 | 55 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo alone | 0 | 0 | 1,067 | 77 | 1,776 | 1 |
|  | radio alone | 322 | 133 | 1,067 | 112 | 1,621 | 1 |
|  | surgery and chemo | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | surgery and radio | 161 | 124 | 229 | 45 | 0 | 0 |
|  | chemo and radio | 193 | 128 | 2,744 | 465 | 2,007 | 3 |
|  | surgery and chemo and radio | 64 | 64 | 457 | 116 | 0 | 0 |
|  | no treatment* | 612 | 444 | 1,525 | 283 | 2,316 | 10 |
| Palliative care |  | 2,235 | 279 | 6,966 | 1,079 | 7,623 | 1,310 |
| Terminal care |  | 2,235 | 88 | 6,966 | 341 | 7,623 | 414 |
| TOTAL |  |  | 2,154 |  | 3,187 |  | 2,734 |

Notes:
YERF estimates are discounted at 3\%
*included with remission health states, although not strictly speaking a remission period
Morbidity is quantified by year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs).
morbidity, while treatment contributed $3 \%$. By contrast, the remission period for distant-staged lung cancer, which is generally ongoing care, is very short and contributed less than $1 \%$ towards morbidity. The morbidity associated with treatment of these cases was relatively small ( $24 \%$ ) because treatment options are limited for advanced lung cancer. The longer remission period associated with distant-staged colorectal cancer accounted for an estimated $24 \%$ of morbidity, while treatment accounted for $29 \%$, and palliative and terminal care $38 \%$.

## Attribution to risk factors

Based on the relative risk data used, an estimated $25 \%$ of HALYs lost to cancer were attributable to smoking; $11 \%$ were attributable to lack of fruit and vegetable consumption, $6 \%$ to physical inactivity,
$5 \%$ to obesity and $2 \%$ to alcohol (Table 4). The total HALYs attributable to these five risk factors could be as much as $49 \%$. Smoking accounted for 14,000 lung cancer deaths and 188,000 health-adjusted life years lost to lung cancer. Because most of the HALYs lost to each cancer site were due to mortality, the attribution of YLLs to these risk factors was similar (data not shown).

A somewhat different picture emerged for morbidity. Smoking contributed $87 \%$ of morbidity due to lung cancer, but only $9 \%$ of morbidity due to cancer overall. Of the overall morbidity due to cancer, $12 \%$ was attributable to lack of fruit and vegetable consumption, which was assumed to have an impact across all sites. Physical inactivity accounted for an estimated $31 \%$ and $23 \%$, respectively, of morbidity due to colorectal and breast cancers.

## Discussion

This analysis indicates that Canadians would lose an estimated 905,000 healthadjusted life years from mortality and incidence of cancers in 2001-771,000 through years of life lost to premature mortality (YLLs) and 134,000 through morbidity, measured by year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs). Lung cancer had the largest impact due to the large number of years lost to premature mortality, followed by breast, colorectal and prostate cancers. Breast cancer was the leading cause of morbidity, with levels higher than the morbidity of prostate and colorectal cancers combined. Although morbidity accounted for about $15 \%$ of total impact of cancer as measured by HALYs, it represents a substantial impact on quality of life. About one quarter of HALYs lost to cancer overall was attribut-

TABLE 4
Attribution of deaths, health-adjusted life years (HALYs) and morbidity to five risk factors (percentages) for selected cancer sites, Canada, 2001

|  | All cancers | Breast | Colorectal | Lung | Prostate |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Total deaths | $\mathbf{6 4 , 8 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 0 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 2 4 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 7 , 5 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 8 4 9}$ |
| Smoking | 27 | 0 | 0 | 82 | 0 |
| Lack of fruit and vegetables | 9 | 9 | 8 | 10 | 6 |
| Physical inactivity | 5 | 20 | 26 | 0 | 0 |
| Obesity | 4 | 8 | 10 | 0 | 2 |
| Alcohol | 2 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total HALYs | $\mathbf{9 0 5 , 0 6 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 5 , 8 9 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 5 , 2 1 7}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 0 , 7 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{4 6 , 9 5 0}$ |
| Smoking | 25 | 0 | 0 | 85 | 0 |
| Lack of fruit and vegetables | 11 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 10 |
| Physical inactivity | 6 | 22 | 29 | 0 | 0 |
| Obesity | 5 | 8 | 12 | 0 | 4 |
| Alcohol | 2 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total morbidity | $\mathbf{1 3 4 , 2 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 5 , 4 7 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 , 7 7 9}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 0 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 6 , 3 6 2}$ |
| Smoking | 9 | 0 | 0 | 87 | 0 |
| Lack of fruit and vegetables | 12 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Physical activity | 9 | 23 | 31 | 0 | 0 |
| Obesity | 6 | 7 | 13 | 0 | 4 |
| Alcohol | 2 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Notes: HALY and morbidity estimates are discounted at 3\%.
Morbidity is quantified by year-equivalents lost to reduced functioning (YERFs).
able to smoking; almost one quarter was attributable to the other risk factors combined. For overall morbidity due to cancer, however, a larger portion was attributable to lack of fruit and vegetable consumption than to smoking. These results are a significant advance in measuring the population health impact of cancer in Canada because they incorporate morbidity as well as mortality.

Our work uses preference scores elicited from the Canadian lay population, based on specific health state descriptions. Canadian preference scores for 21 health states related to cancer indicate the severity of functional limitations at diagnosis, during treatment, remission and palliative/ terminal care. These allow for the change in severity of limitations across various treatments and subsequent health states and were applied to the effects of 25 cancer sites diagnosed at three different stages. Previous work in the Netherlands ${ }^{36}$ and Australia ${ }^{26}$ based disability weights on health states for diagnosis and treatment
for some cancer sites. Our Canadian estimates go further by incorporating distributions and durations for a wider range of health states by age group, sex, and stage at diagnosis.

In addition, this work is novel in that the weights for severity of health states were calculated relative to the average health status for that age group, to take into account the reality that Canadians, especially as they age, are not usually in full health. Thus, individuals diagnosed with cancer are not, on average, in full health before developing cancer and they would not be expected to return to full health even if the effects of disease were completely removed. If we had assumed the population was in full health prior to the incidence of cancer in 2001, the estimated YERF would have been 159,000 (data not shown). This was $19 \%$ more than our estimate of 134,000 , based on an assumption of partial health, highlighting the importance of accounting for comorbidity.

Several limitations of these estimates remain. Although Canadian incidence data for cancer were readily available, they were not available by stage. These estimates thus rely on American data for stage distribution and survival by stage. Comparison of these American data with Canadian data for several cancer sites indicated that they could provide interim data pending the availability of Canadian data. Average survival times by cancer site calculated from SEER and from the Canadian Cancer Registry ${ }^{14}$, using similar years of data, were comparable.

Another data gap highlighted by this study is the proportion of patients receiving various types of treatments and the duration of those treatments. While the quality of life associated with treatment was significantly diminished, the relatively short durations of treatment in cancers with very good prognosis and the low proportions receiving treatment in cancers with poor prognosis resulted in low contributions towards the total estimate of morbidity. Sensitivity analyses around these data elements would provide a range of morbidity outcomes to help determine if this is a significant limitation.

A second general limitation resulted from the need to limit the number of health states feasible for such estimates. While every effort was made to establish the main pathways through the course of cancer and its treatment, some oversimplification was inevitable. For example, the health states for remission are not specific to stage at diagnosis or prognostic category. Our estimates thus assume that after treatment all individuals return to a similar level of functional limitation regardless of the extent of disease at diagnosis. In addition, we limited our estimates to first primary cancers, so recurrences are not explicitly included, overlooking any reduction of health status during subsequent diagnostic and treatment phases. These both would tend to underestimate morbidity.

A third limitation is that the classification tool we used to obtain preference scores, CLAMES, has not been validated as a tool
for measuring health-related quality of life. As a new tool, CLAMES has not been adapted for a population survey, so comparability studies of CLAMES and HUI3 (which has been measured on the CCHS and NPHS) have not yet been conducted. However, CLAMES and HUI3 are both utility-based multi-attribute instruments and have seven attributes in common.

Three other limitations inherent in this approach have been widely discussed elsewhere. First, population-attributable fractions by nature overestimate the total attribution to risk factors because they do not account for overlap of the impact of risk factors that often occur together. The relative risks that contribute to these population-attributable fractions do not likely account for all confounding and interactions of risk factors. ${ }^{32}$ Moreover, risk factor prevalence was based on selfreported survey data, which may underestimate levels of obesity and smoking and overestimate the amount of physical activity and fruit and vegetable consumption.

Second, while the relative risks used were selected from recent high quality epidemiological studies, they are subject to some uncertainty due to sample size and possible measurement error. Some researchers have questioned the benefit of fruit and vegetable consumption to reduce the risk of cancer. ${ }^{37}$ The attributable fractions should be interpreted with some caution.

Third, the cell-based approach to calculating summary measures oversimplifies the course of disease and its treatment and does not readily accommodate consideration of comorbidity from additional diseases. This is a particular concern among the older population groups because a larger proportion have more than one disease or health condition.

A microsimulation model for cancer now being developed as part of the PHI research program takes a more dynamic approach, incorporating comorbid conditions and considering previous and subsequent disease events and changes in risk factors over time. ${ }^{7}$ This approach will allow us to
perform, much more realistically and directly, "what-if" scenarios about potential interventions such as "How would different smoking rates affect cancers over the next ten years?"

## Policy perspective

The estimates provided here are for cancer, a disease affecting many Canadians. Although the morbidity is not high for cancer compared with mortality, it has a substantial impact in terms of quality of life. The methods used here will be particularly useful in providing comparable estimates for other diseases such as arthritis, which have high morbidity. These methods contribute to a broad framework to measure and compare the relative impact of the major diseases and risk factors that affect Canadians, allowing standardized and comparable measures of both mortality and morbidity across diseases. This is particularly important when assessing the overall effect of risk factors across disease groupings.

Most of the mortality and morbidity related to lung cancer was attributable to smoking. However, for other cancers (e.g., breast and colorectal) both mortality and morbidity were primarily attributable to other risk factors such as physical inactivity, inadequate fruit and vegetable consumption, and obesity. While sensitive to the assumptions of relative risk, comparing the impact of risk factors on cancers and other diseases at the population level may help focus prevention strategies.

These estimates allow a closer look at the potential factors contributing to morbidity across the stages at diagnosis and throughout the course of treatment, remission and palliative care. This provides an additional perspective on interventions. Cancers that are mostly diagnosed early (e.g., breast) contribute a substantial amount of morbidity from long periods of remission. However, cancers diagnosed at a later stage (e.g., lung) contribute, in addition to mortality, substantial morbidity because the severity of limitation is far greater for advanced disease.

Interventions that promote early diagnosis and treatment, such as screening, can reduce mortality and, to some extent, morbidity due to cancer. However, a lengthy remission phase may still contribute substantially to morbidity. On the other hand, interventions that prevent cancer, such as diet and physical activity, have the potential to reduce morbidity even further.

Upstream risk factors, such as income level, may play a significant role in the distribution of the prevalence of the stated cancer risk factors, and may thereby indirectly affect mortality and morbidity. This could potentially be evaluated as a "what-if" scenario using this study's underlying cell-based model. ${ }^{27}$ For instance, the prevalence of the cancer risk factors could be estimated for the poorest and richest quartiles of the population; the difference of HALYs attributed to each risk factor could be an indication of the impact of income distribution.

## Conclusions

These results are a significant advance in measuring the population health impact of cancer in Canada because they incorporate morbidity as well as mortality. These estimates of HALYs lost to cancer among Canadians demonstrate how morbidity measures can inform health policy and priority setting. The morbidity associated with living with cancer is a substantial component of the total HALYs lost to cancers, even though it is not as large as the impact of mortality. The methods used here will be useful in examining the impact of other diseases for which morbidity is even larger. The methods presented here also provide new insights about the potential impact of specific risk factors such as diet and physical activity. The combined impact across all cancers and all diseases may be substantial. Moreover, diet and physical activity are integral to healthy living in general, and provide an opportunity to increase both quantity and quality of life.

## APPENDIX A

TABLE A
Preference scores* for 21 cancer-related health states

| At diagnosis |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Very good prognosis | 0.891 |
| Fairly good prognosis | 0.853 |
| Poor prognosis | 0.809 |
| Metastatic disease | 0.439 |
| Childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia | 0.732 |
| Chronic lymphocytic leukemia | 0.940 |
| Treatment |  |
| Surgery in-patient | 0.732 |
| Surgery out-patient | 0.853 |
| Radiotherapy curative | 0.781 |
| Radiotherapy palliative | 0.507 |
| Chemotherapy mild toxicity | 0.750 |
| Chemotherapy moderate toxicity | 0.742 |
| Chemotherapy severe toxicity | 0.706 |
| Hormonal therapy | 0.896 |
| Bone marrow transplantation | 0.864 |
| Remission |  |
| After surgery | 0.894 |
| After radiotherapy | 0.891 |
| After chemotherapy | 0.926 |
| After hormonal therapy | 0.912 |
| Palliative care | 0.484 |
| Terminal care | 0.179 |

Source: Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada program ${ }^{7,8,29}$

* Preference scores measure the relative preference for a health state on an interal scale between 0 (dead) and 1 (full health)

Note: Cancers were classified into the prognostic categories based on the death-to-incidence ratio and using Canadian Cancer Statistics. ${ }^{1}$ This is described elsewhere. ${ }^{28}$

## APPENDIX B

Population-attributable fractions were estimated for each risk factor by cancer site (c), age group (a) and sex (s):
$\operatorname{PAF}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathbf{s}}=\Sigma_{\mathrm{i}}\left[\operatorname{Pe}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{i}}{ }^{*}\left(\mathrm{RR}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{i}}-1\right) /\left(1+\mathrm{Pe}_{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{i}} *\left(\mathrm{RR}_{\mathrm{c}, \mathbf{a}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{i}}-1\right)\right)\right]$
where Pe is the proportion of the population exposed to the risk factor, RR is the relative risk of developing or dying of cancer due to the exposure (shown in Tables B1 to B5) and index i represents the risk category.

TABLE B-1
Alcohol consumption

|  | Low | Hazardous | Harmful |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Definition (drinks/day): |  |  |  |
| $\quad$ Male | $0.26-4.0$ | $4.01-6.00$ | $>6$ |
| Female | $0.26-2.0$ | $2.01-4.00$ | $>4$ |
| Relative risks: |  |  |  |
| $\quad$ Oral cancer | 1.45 | 1.80 | 5.39 |
| Esophageal cancer | 1.45 | 2.37 | 4.26 |
| $\quad$ Liver cancer | 1.83 | 3.03 | 3.60 |
| Laryngeal cancer | 1.14 | 3.90 | 4.93 |
| Breast cancer (female only) | 1.41 | 1.59 |  |

Note: Reference category is $0-0.25$ drinks per day.
Source: All sites except breast cancer: English et al., 1995²1
Breast cancer: AIHW, 200122

TABLE B-2
Lack of fruit and vegetable consumption

| Definition: at risk if less than five servings per day, according to age |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Relative risks: |  |  |  |  |
| Age | $<45$ | $45-64$ | $65-74$ | $75+$ |
| Relative risk for all cancers | 1.40 | 1.30 | 1.20 | 1.10 |

Note: Reference category is five or more servings per day, all ages.
Source: New Zealand Ministry of Health, 1999²3, cited in Mathers et al., $1999^{26}$

TABLE B-3 Obesity

| Defintion: body mass index $\geq 30 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Relative risks: | Males | Females |
|  |  | 1.36 |
| Stomach cancer | 2.16 | 0.92 |
| Colon cancer* | 1.78 | 1.77 |
| Rectal cancer* | 1.43 | 1.44 |
| Pancreatic cancer |  | 1.63 |
| Breast cancer | na |  |
| pre-menopausal** | na | 1.13 |
| $\quad$ post-menopausal** | 1.27 | 1.66 |
| Prostate cancer | na | na |
| Ovarian cancer | 1.35 | 1.95 |
| Bladder cancer | 3.15 | 1.15 |
| Kidney cancer | 1.42 | 2.42 |
| Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma | 2.16 | 1.54 |
| Multiple myeloma | 1.41 | 1.92 |
| Leukemia |  | 2.01 |

*relative risks combined for colorectal cancer, assuming two thirds colon and one third rectal cancer
**used age 50 as proxy for menopause
Note: Reference category is body mass index $<30 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ (i.e., not obese).
Source: All sites except rectal cancer: Mao et al., 2003 ${ }^{24}$
Rectal cancer: Pan et al., 2004 ${ }^{25}$

TABLE B-5 Smoking

| Relative risks: |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Males |  | Females |  |
|  | Current smoker | Former smoker | Current smoker | Former smoker |
| Oral cancer | 10.89 | 3.40 | 5.08 | 2.29 |
| Esophageal cancer | 6.76 | 4.46 | 7.75 | 2.79 |
| Pancreatic cancer | 2.31 | 1.15 | 2.25 | 1.55 |
| Laryngeal cancer | 14.60 | 6.34 | 13.02 | 5.16 |
| Lung cancer | 23.26 | 8.70 | 12.69 | 4.53 |
| Cervical cancer | n/a | n/a | 1.59 | 1.14 |
| Bladder cancer | 3.27 | 2.09 | 2.22 | 1.89 |
| Kidney cancer | 2.72 | 1.73 | 1.29 | 1.05 |

[^8]TABLE B-4 Physical inactivity

| Relative risks: | Inactive | Moderately <br> active |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1.70 | 1.21 |
| Colorectal <br> cancer | 1.40 | 1.27 |
| Breast cancer <br> (female only) |  |  |

Note: Reference category is "active".
Source: Mathers et al., 1999²6

## Acknowledgements

This work is part of the Population Health Impact of Disease in Canada (PHI) research program, a collaboration of Statistics Canada, the Public Health Agency of Canada and researchers from McGill University, the University of Ottawa, the University of Manitoba, the Institute for Clinical Evaluative Sciences (ICES) and the Montérégie Regional Board of Health and Social Services. The PHI is funded by Statistics Canada and the Public Health Agency of Canada. The authors acknowledge Serge Tanguay for his contribution to the assembly of the data, and Dr. W K Evans, Juravinski Cancer Centre at Hamilton Health Sciences and McMaster University, for significant input to the cancer framework and data elements.

## References

1. National Cancer Institute of Canada. Canadian cancer statistics 2001. Toronto, Canada: National Cancer Institute of Canada; 2001.
2. Wolfson MC. Health-adjusted life expectancy. Health Reports (Statistics Canada Catalogue 82-003) 1996;8(1):41-6.
3. Manuel DG, Luo W, Ugnat AM, Mao Y. Cause-deleted health-adjusted life expectancy of Canadians with selected chronic conditions. Chronic Dis Can 2003; 24(4):108-15.
4. British Columbia Ministry of Health and Ministry Responsible for Seniors. Evaluation of the Burden of Disease in British Columbia. Victoria (BC): British Columbia Ministry of Health and Ministry Responsible for Seniors; 2001.
5. State Government of Victoria, Australia, Department of Human Services. The Victorian burden of disease study 2001. [Cited 2002 June 18] Available at: www. health.vic.gov.au/healthstatus/bod/bod_ vic.htm.
6. Murray CJL, Lopez AD, editors. The global burden of disease: A comprehensive assessment of mortality and disability from diseases, injuries, and risk factors in 1990 and projected to 2020. Vol 1. Boston, MA: Harvard University Press; 1996.
7. Public Health Agency of Canada Web site. http://www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/phi-isp/index. html
8. McIntosh CN, Gorber S, Bernier J, Berthelot $\mathrm{J}-\mathrm{M}$. Eliciting Canadian population preferences for health states using the Classification and Measurement System of Functional Health (CLAMES) Chron Dis Can 2007;28(1-2):29-41.
9. Statistics Canada, Health Statistics Division. Vital statistics: death database. Ottawa: Statistics Canada. Catalogue No. 84F0211X.
10. Statistics Canada, Population estimates 0 $90+$ Canada - Provinces 1971-2001 (July 11, 2002).
11. Statistics Canada. Based on mortality hazards, Canada, 2001 Cohort, from LifePaths41. Available at: www.statcan.ca/ english/spsd/LifePaths.htm
12. Statistics Canada. Health Statistics Division. National population health survey 1994-95. Survey 3225.
13. Statistics Canada. Health Statistics Division. Canadian community health survey 2000-01. Survey 3226.
14. Statistics Canada. Canadian cancer registry. Unpublished data. Ottawa, Canada. February 2003.
15. Simunovic M, Gagliardi A, McCready D, Coates A, Levine M, DePetrillo D. A snapshot of waiting times for cancer surgery provided by surgeons affiliated with regional cancer centres in Ontario. CMAJ 2001;165(4):421-5.
16. Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program (www.seer.cancer.gov) SEER*Stat Database: Incidence - SEER 12 Regs Public-Use, Nov 2002 Sub (19732000), National Cancer Institute, DCCPS, Surveillance Research Program, Cancer Statistics Branch, released April 2003, based on the November 2002 submission. Using software: Surveillance Research Program, National Cancer Institute SEER*Stat software (www.seer.cancer.gov/seerstat) version 5.0.17.
17. Expert consultation, Dr. WK Evans, Juravinski Cancer Centre, Hamilton Health Sciences and McMaster University.
18. Will BP, Berthelot J-M, Le Petit C, Tomiak E, Verma S, Evans WK. Estimates of the lifetime costs of breast cancer treatment in Canada. Eur J Cancer 2000;36:724-35.
19. Peto R, Lopez AD, Boreham J, Thun M, Heath C, Jr. Mortality from tobacco in developed countries: indirect estimation from national vital statistics. Lancet 1992; 339:1268-78.
20. National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Smoking-attributable mortality, morbidity and economic costs (SAMMEC). Based on CPS-II study (82-88). [updated 2002 Mar 18; cited 2003 Oct 1]. Available at: http:// apps.nccd.cdc.gov/sammec/show_risk_ data.asp.
21. English DR, Holman CDJ, Milne E. The quantification of drug caused morbidity and mortality in Australia, 1995 edition. Canberra: Commonwealth Department of Human Services and Health; 1995.
22. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Burden of disease. Risk factors. [cited 2001 October 29]. Available at: www.aihw.gov. au/bod/bod_risk_factors/index.cfm.
23. New Zealand Ministry of Health (NZMOH). The health of New Zealanders 1996/7. Wellington: NZMOH; 1999.
24. Mao Y, Pan S, Wen SW, Johnson KC, Canadian Cancer Registries Epidemiology Research Group. Physical inactivity, energy intake, obesity and the risk of rectal cancer in Canada. Int J Cancer 2003;105(6):831-7.
25. Pan SY, Johnson KC, Ugnat AM, Wen SW, Mao Y, Canadian Cancer Registries Epidemiology Research Group. Association of obesity and cancer risk in Canada. Am J Epidemiol 2004;159(3):259-68.
26. Mathers C, Vos T, Stevenson C. The burden of disease and injury in Australia. AIHW cat. no. PHE 17. Canberra: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare; 1999.
27. Flanagan W, Boswell-Purdy J, Le Petit C, Berthelot J-M. Estimating summary measures of health: a structured workbook approach. Population Health Metrics 2005;3:5.
28. Evans WK, Connor Gorber SK, Spence ST, Will BP. Population health impact of disease in Canada (PHI). Health state descriptions for Canadians: Cancers. Ottawa: Statistics Canada; 2005. Catalogue No. 82-619-MIE2005001.
29. Public Health Agency of Canada Web site. Preliminary results for cancers. Available at: www.phac-aspc.gc.ca/phi-isp/cancers. html
30. Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, Barr RD. The Health Utilities Index (HUI) System for assessing health-related quality of life in clinical studies. Ann Med 2001; 33(5):375-84.
31. Health Utilities Inc. Health-related quality-of-life. Available at: www.healthutilities. com
32. Jekel JF, Katz DL, Elmore JG. Epidemiology, biostatistics, and preventive medicine. 2nd ed. Philadelphia (PA): WB Saunders Company; 2001.
33. Canadian Coordinating Office for Health Technology Assessment. Guidelines for economic evaluation of pharmaceuticals: Canada. 2nd ed. Ottawa; 1997.
34. Barendregt JJ, Bonneux L, Van der Maas PJ. DALYs: the age-weights on balance. Bull World Health Organ 1996; 74(4):439-43.
35. Barendregt JJ. Disability-adjusted life years (DALYs) and disability-adjusted life expectancy (DALE). In: Determining life expectancies. Robine JM, Jagger C, Mathers D et al., eds. Chichester (UK): Wiley; 2003. p 247-261.
36. Stouthard MEA, Essink-Bot M-L, Bonsel GJ et al. Disability weights for diseases in the Netherlands. Rotterdam: Department of Public Health, Erasmus University; 1997.
37. Hung HC, Joshipura KJ, Jiang R, et al. Fruit and vegetable intake and risk of major chronic disease. J Natl Cancer Inst 2004;96(21):1577-84.

# Variations in injury among Canadian adolescents by urban-rural geographic status 

Xuran Jiang, Dongguang Li, William Boyce and William Pickett


#### Abstract

Injuries are the leading cause of morbidity and mortality among Canadian adolescents. Rural adolescents may be disproportionally affected by these traumatic events. Differences in risk for injury between rural and urban adolescents remain understudied. We compared adolescent reports of medically attended injury by urban-rural geographic status using a representative national sample of Canadian adolescents. The study involved an analysis of a national sample of Canadian adolescents aged 11 to 15 years $(N=7,235)$ from the 2001-2002 WHO/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children survey. Respondents were classified into five geographic categories according to school addresses. Several differences in risk for injury were documented by urban-rural geographic status. Adolescents from rural regions were more likely to report medically treated injury compared with the reference population from large metropolitan areas. These patterns of medically attended injury suggest that prevention and intervention programs could be better targeted to the needs of specific geographic populations of Canadian youth.


Key words: adolescent, geography, injury, urban-rural

## Introduction

Childhood injury is an important yet understudied issue in Canada. While annual age-standardized mortality rates due to injury among Canadian adolescents decreased substantially from 1979 to 2002 (20.9 per 100,000 to 8.1 per 100,000 ), ${ }^{1}$ injuries still account for approximately $56 \%$ of all observed adolescent deaths, or more deaths than from all other causes combined in this group. ${ }^{2}$ Children and adolescents living in rural areas may be disproportionately affected. Traumas from motor vehicle crashes, ${ }^{3}$ bicycle-related injuries, ${ }^{4}$ firearm injuries, ${ }^{5}$ agricultural work-related injury ${ }^{6-7}$ and suicide ${ }^{8}$ all increase with increasing rurality and remoteness. Injuries are also associated with substantial costs in terms of lost
potential, disability, treatment and rehabilitation. ${ }^{9}$ In rural areas, consequences of injury tend to be more severe due to more challenging living environments, ${ }^{10-11}$ lack of access to medical care services ${ }^{12}$ and differences in behavioural norms. ${ }^{13-14}$

In Canada, few studies have specifically examined the more general injury experiences of rural adolescents. Most existing epidemiological research focuses solely on fatal injuries ${ }^{5}$ or has been confined to a single province. ${ }^{3,8}$ Patterns in risk for injury by degree of rurality have not been characterized. We therefore used Canadian records from the 2001-2002 World Health Organization/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children (WHO/HBSC) survey, along with a specially constructed, fixed geographic code (the modified Beale
urban-rural code) to study this issue. Our focus was on examining adolescent injury patterns by urban-rural geographic status to ultimately inform preventive efforts.

## Methods

## Study population and procedures

The HBSC is a World Health Organization collaborative, multinational, cross-sectional survey which was designed to provide information on the health outcomes and health behaviours of young people. ${ }^{15}$ Canadian records ( $\mathrm{N}=7,235$ ) analyzed here were collected in 2002 by the Social Program Evaluation Group at Queen's University in partnership with the Public Health Agency of Canada. The crossnational HBSC research protocol was followed. ${ }^{15}$ A cluster sample design was used, with the school class being the basic cluster. ${ }^{15-16}$ The survey was conducted in school classes and teachers were asked to administer the questionnaire. The time frame for filling out the questionnaire was one school class session (about 45 minutes). Within each province, samples were selected to represent distributions of schools by size, geographic location (urban and rural), language and religion. ${ }^{15,17}$ The Canadian sample is representative of students in grades 6-10 and the sample was designed to be selfweighting. Ethics approval was obtained from the Queen's University General Research Ethics Board and subject consent was obtained at the school board, parent and student levels.

[^9]
## Measurements

Variables used in this study were obtained from the 2002 HBSC self-report questionnaire containing 122 core questions about health behaviour (e.g., substance use, bullying, sexual health), demographics (e.g., age, gender, socioeconomic status) and other relevant health outcome variables (e.g., injury). ${ }^{15}$

## Injuries

The Canadian version of the HBSC asked questions about injuries that occurred during the "twelve months prior to the survey, and were treated by a doctor or nurse." Response options were "I wasn't...", "1 time", "2 times", "3 times", "4 times or more." Examples of medical attention included being admitted to hospital, requiring a visit to an emergency department or receiving medical care in a doctor's office. Limitation of the study of injury reports to medically treated events is a widely accepted and frequently used approach. ${ }^{15}$ Self-reports of injuries have also been found to be reliable and comprehensive indicators of the incidence of injury among 11 - to 15 -year-old adolescents. ${ }^{18}$ The one-year period of recall was used to be consistent with past research practice and to maximize levels of recall. ${ }^{19}$

Students who reported at least one medically treated injury were asked to identify their most important injury event and describe the nature of this injury (medical sequelae), injury type (e.g., sports or fighting related), treatments administered and whether it led to at least one day lost from school or other normal activities. ${ }^{15}$ In subsequent analyses that excluded non-severe injury events, analyses were based on "serious injuries", defined in this study using a version of the Modified Abbreviated Injury Score (MAIS) developed by HBSC researchers. ${ }^{20}$ These included injuries that resulted in 1) treatment for the injury and hospital admission overnight; 2) the student missing at least one full day of school or usual activities; or 3) an operation due to an internal injury.

## Geographic status

A standard geographic classification system commonly called the "Beale urban-rural coding system" was used to group respondents according to urban-rural geographic status. ${ }^{21}$ Beale codes for each census division are made available for research purposes from Statistics Canada. In the HBSC database, the postal code for each participating school was linked to a specific census division (CD). These CDs were subsequently coded into one of the five following geographic categories: 1) large metropolitan regions are "a central and most populous census division of a census metropolitan area (CMA) with a population greater than one million, or remaining CDs within or partially within a CMA with a population greater than one million;" 2) medium metropolitan regions are "CDs containing, within or partially within a CMA with a population between 250,000 and 999,999;" 3) small metropolitan regions are "CDs containing, within or partially within a CMA/Census Agglomeration (CA) with a population between 50,000 and 249,999;" 4) non-metro-adjacent regions are "CDs that share a boundary with a CMA/CA that has a population greater than 50,000;" 5) rural regions are "CDs that do not share a boundary with a CMA/ CA that has a population greater than 50,000."

The cities of Montreal, Toronto and Vancouver are examples of large metropolitan regions. Medium metropolitan areas include cities like Winnipeg, Halifax and Calgary. Small metropolitan areas include smaller cities (e.g., Regina, Kingston); non-metro-adjacent regions include smaller towns (e.g., Lanark ON; Duncan BC); and rural areas include communities such as Bishop Falls NF, Chandler QC and The Pas MB.

The Beale urban-rural coding system was originally developed by the United States Department of Agriculture to classify the location of counties within an urban-rural continuum. ${ }^{21}$ This system has been used to examine urban-rural differences for a range of health indicators including injury, ${ }^{22-23}$
cancer ${ }^{24}$ and physical activity. ${ }^{25}$ This system has been adapted to be compatible to the Canadian context by using census divisions, which are roughly equivalent to counties in the United States. ${ }^{21,26}$ Unlike other definitions of "rural" used by Statistics Canada, which have an emphasis on population size and density, this classification system contains both hierarchical (size) and settlement context components. Though the original U.S. classification scheme had eleven categories, the system for Canada uses six. ${ }^{21}$ In the present study, the original six Canadian categories were collapsed into five in order for sufficient cell sizes to generate stable estimates.

## Covariates

Additional variables considered in this analysis included age, sex and socioeconomic status (SES). Age and sex are standard demographic factors and are also risk factors for injury. SES is a fundamental determinant of health for both individuals and communities. ${ }^{16}$ Low SES levels are related to a variety of negative health outcomes, including injury. ${ }^{27}$ Prior Canadian studies reported that rural students were more likely than urban ones to be from families with lower SES backgrounds.

## Analysis

Statistical analyses were conducted using SAS, version 8.2 [SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC]. Prevalence rates of medically treated injury were calculated along with associated $95 \%$ confidence intervals. A design effect of 1.2 (i.e., standard errors for estimates were multiplied by 1.2 ) was used to account for the clustered nature of the data. ${ }^{15,17}$ All analyses were stratified by the five geographic categories (large metro, medium metro, small metro, non-metroadjacent and rural). Sub-analyses were conducted by gender and three age groups in years (i.e., $<13$; 13 to $<15 ; \geq 15$ ). Medically treated injuries and serious injury were further described by injury type, nature of injury and their immediate treatments. Rates of medically treated injury by geographic categories were compared using the Cochran-Armitage trend test ${ }^{28}$ and the chi-square test.

TABLE 1
Study population characteristics by Beale geographic categories

|  | Geographic categories |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $p$-value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Large metro } \\ \mathrm{N}=1,066 \end{gathered}$ |  | Medium metro $\mathrm{N}=1,654$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Small metro } \\ & \mathbf{N}=1,757 \end{aligned}$ |  | Non-metroadjacent $\mathrm{N}=1,213$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Rural } \\ \mathrm{N}=1,545 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |  |
| Age groups (years) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | < 0.0001 |
| $<13$ | 424 | 39.8 | 592 | 35.8 | 698 | 39.7 | 540 | 44.5 | 544 | 35.2 |  |
| 13 to <15 | 362 | 34.0 | 573 | 34.6 | 645 | 36.7 | 443 | 36.5 | 649 | 42.0 |  |
| $\geq 15$ | 280 | 26.3 | 489 | 29.6 | 414 | 23.6 | 230 | 19.0 | 352 | 22.8 |  |
| Sex |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.21 |
| Boys | 477 | 44.8 | 767 | 46.4 | 843 | 48.0 | 537 | 44.3 | 733 | 47.4 |  |
| Girls | 589 | 55.2 | 887 | 53.6 | 914 | 52.0 | 676 | 55.7 | 812 | 52.6 |  |

Data source: WHO/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children survey for Canada, 2001-2002.

## Results

## Sample

A total of 7,235 students ( 3,357 boys and 3,878 girls) from 171 schools participated in the 2001-2002 Canadian HBSC survey. Table 1 displays the demographic characteristics of respondents by degree of rurality (1,066 from large metro; 1,654 from medium metro; 1,757 from small metro; 1,213 from non-metro-adjacent; and 1,545 from rural regions). While there was little variation in the proportions of respondents by sex, the distribution by age group was significantly different ( $p<0.0001$ ) across the five Beale groupings.

## Medically treated injuries

Over half of the study population reported one or more medically treated injury by a doctor or nurse during the 12 months prior to the survey (Table 2). Annual rates of injury were statistically higher in boys than in girls $(59.1 \%$ versus $50.1 \%$; $p<0.001$ ); this was true in all three age groups included in this study $(p<0.001)$. Approximately $54 \%$ of the injured youth reported multiple injuries (two or more during the year). Medically treated injury rates were consistently higher in rural, non-metro-adjacent, small metro and medium metro areas, compared with large metro areas. Statistically significant dif-
ferences in injury risk were observed by geographic status within the two sexes and three age groups (data not shown).

## Serious injuries

Approximately $27 \%$ of the respondents reported serious injuries according to the HBSC Modified Abbreviated Injury Score criteria. ${ }^{20}$ Overall, annual reported rates of reporting serious injury were higher in rural (i.e., rural and non-metro-adjacent) areas than in the urban (i.e., large metro and medium metro) areas (Table 2). Statistically significant urban-rural differences in injury risk were identified for the two sexes and three age groups (data not shown).

TABLE 2
Annual rate ( R ) and 95\% confidence interval (CI) of medically treated and serious injuries in Canadian adolescents, by Beale geographic categories


* Trend test
${ }^{* *}$ Chi-square test
Data source: WHO/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children survey for Canada, 2001-2002

TABLE 3
Annual rate ( R ) and 95\% confidence interval (CI) of serious injuries in Canadian adolescents, by key descriptors and Beale geographic categories

|  | Geographic categories |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $p$-value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Large metro } \\ & \mathbf{N = 1 , 0 6 6} \end{aligned}$ |  | Medium $\mathrm{N}=1,654$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Small metro } \\ \mathrm{N}=1,757 \end{gathered}$ |  | Non-metroadjacent $\mathrm{N}=1,213$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Rural } \\ & \mathrm{N}=1,545 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  | R | (CI) | R | (CI) | R | (CI) | R | (CI) | R | (CI) |  |
| Location |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sports area | 12 | $(10,15)$ | 18 | $(16,20)$ | 15 | $(13,17)$ | 14 | $(12,16)$ | 14 | $(12,17)$ | 0.61* (0.002**) |
| Home | 9 | $(7,11)$ | 10 | $(9,12)$ | 11 | $(10,13)$ | 15 | $(13,18)$ | 13 | $(11,15)$ | <0.0001* (<0.0001**) |
| School, education area | 11 | $(8,13)$ | 10 | $(8,12)$ | 10 | $(8,12)$ | 10 | $(8,12)$ | 10 | $(8,11)$ | 0.56* (0.91**) |
| Activity |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sports, organized or other | 25 | $(22,28)$ | 29 | $(27,32)$ | 26 | $(24,29)$ | 26 | $(24,29)$ | 25 | $(23,28)$ | 0.41* (0.06**) |
| Transportation | 7 | $(5,9)$ | 8 | $(6,9)$ | 8 | $(7,10)$ | 9 | $(7,11)$ | 9 | $(7,11)$ | 0.03* (0.03**) |
| Fighting | 2 | $(1,2)$ | 1 | $(1,2)$ | 2 | $(1,3)$ | 1 | $(1,2)$ | 2 | $(1,3)$ | 0.70* (0.80**) |
| Nature of injury |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Broken bone or dislocation | 9 | $(7,11)$ | 13 | $(11,15)$ | 16 | $(14,19)$ | 16 | $(13,18)$ | 15 | $(13,17)$ | <0.0001* (0.0001**) |
| Sprain or strain | 26 | $(23,30)$ | 32 | $(29,35)$ | 31 | $(29,34)$ | 31 | $(28,35)$ | 30 | $(27,33)$ | $0.25{ }^{*}(0.03 * *)$ |
| Laceration | 17 | $(15,20)$ | 18 | $(16,20)$ | 19 | $(17,22)$ | 21 | $(18,23)$ | 17 | $(14,19)$ | 0.95* (0.06**) |
| Head or neck injury | 6 | $(4,7)$ | 8 | $(7,10)$ | 10 | $(8,12)$ | 10 | $(8,12)$ | 9 | $(7,11)$ | 0.005* (0.0008**) |
| Immediate treatment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Doctor's office/clinic | 22 | $(19,25)$ | 25 | $(22,27)$ | 20 | $(18,23)$ | 22 | $(19,25)$ | 25 | $(23,28)$ | 0.21* (0.004**) |
| Emergency room | 8 | $(6,10)$ | 12 | $(10,14)$ | 18 | $(16,21)$ | 15 | $(12,17)$ | 12 | $(10,14)$ | 0.007* (<0.0001**) |
| Hospital overnight | 3 | $(1,4)$ | 3 | $(2,5)$ | 5 | $(3,6)$ | 3 | $(2,5)$ | 3 | $(2,4)$ | 0.64* (0.06**) |

* Trend test
${ }^{* *}$ Chi-square test
Data source: WHO/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children survey for Canada, 2001-2002


## Location, activity, nature of injury and treatment

Table 3 presents annual rates of adolescent most serious injury by location, activity, nature and treatment. Sports-related injuries were prominent in both sexes and all five geographic areas (ranging from $19 \%$ to $36 \%$ ). Sports areas were the most common location of injury for both boys ( $17 \%$ ) and girls ( $13 \%$ ), followed by home ( $11 \%$ for boys and $12 \%$ for girls) and school or education areas ( $10 \%$ ). Youth from more rural (i.e., rural and non-metroadjacent) areas were more likely to be injured at home compared to those from the most urban (i.e., large metro and medium metro) areas for both males
( $p=0.002$ ) and females ( $p<0.0001$ ). Sprains and strains ( $31 \%$ ); lacerations (18\%); broken bones or dislocations ( $15 \%$ ); and head or neck injuries (9\%) were the leading natures of injuries reported. In general, these injuries were more commonly reported by adolescents from more rural areas. Approximately $22 \%$ of females and $24 \%$ of males visited doctor offices or clinics; $12 \%$ of females and $15 \%$ of males went to an emergency room; and $2 \%$ of females and $5 \%$ of males required an overnight hospital stay for the injury. Adolescents from more rural areas reported proportionally higher occurrences of emergency room visits, with the highest occurrences reported in small metropolitan areas ( $21 \%$ for females in these areas).

Statistically significant differences were identified for emergency room visits in comparisons between males ( $p=0.007$ ) and between females ( $p=0.0006$ ) from the five geographic areas.

## Discussion

Our analysis identified disparities in injury rates and patterns among Canadian adolescents by geographic status. Overall, living in more rural areas was associated with higher risks for injury. Statistically significant differences in risk for injury by urban-rural status were found for both medically treated injuries and serious injury events. Interestingly, while males reported proportionally higher occurrences
of both medically treated and serious injuries compared with females, a generally wider geographic disparity in injury rates was observed among females.

The finding of an increased risk for injury among youth living outside metropolitan centers is consistent with earlier studies conducted in Canada, ${ }^{3-4}$ the United States ${ }^{22,29,30}$ and other countries. ${ }^{10}$ With few exceptions ${ }^{4,22,29}$ most of these studies have examined "urban" and "rural" populations as dichotomies, and thus did not fully capture geographic patterns in injury risk. Studies that have examined the urbanrural continuum reported that children living in the most rural and remote regions experienced the highest risks for injury and serious injury. ${ }^{4,22,29}$

In the present study, while prevalence of injury was generally higher in more rural areas compared with large metropolitan areas, the highest risks for injury were not always observed among adolescents residing in the former. In fact, adolescents from small metro areas reported the proportionally highest occurrences of any medically treated injury, serious injury and emergency room visits, although there is overlap between these $95 \%$ confidence intervals and those from other areas. This discrepancy may reflect differential injury patterns or may be due to differences in nature of injury, ${ }^{22}$ definitions used for the terms "injury" and "serious injury", geographic classification systems ${ }^{4}$ or composition of the study population. ${ }^{4,29}$ An alternative explanation is that though people living in the most rural areas may be at higher risk, these populations also have limited access to medical care facilities and must travel long distances to reach health services. Therefore, the prevalence of medically treated injuries appears to be artificially lower among rural Canadian populations than it actually is.

A number of methodological issues warrant consideration. Urban-rural comparisons such as ours are useful in drawing attention to particular types of communities or locations that may be associated with
health problems, although geographic studies in general have limited ability to shed light on critical determinants and how they operate to affect youth health. Variations in injury risks, for example, may in fact be due to underlying cultural differences in risk taking, ${ }^{31}$ poverty, ${ }^{32}$ careseeking behaviours ${ }^{33}$ or service availability. ${ }^{33}$ To identify specific place and health determinants, comparisons between similar locations (for example, between small urban areas) would be useful. For example, increased density of traffic in suburban areas can lead to injury risk for young pedestrians. ${ }^{34}$ Similarly, crime and violence in large urban areas are associated with increased fighting injuries. ${ }^{35-36}$ However, these studies also assume that aggregate behaviours or characteristics at the area level are equally important for residents of those areas. This assumption is obviously not always valid.

Our study had a number of strengths. First, this research is original in that it examines injury patterns among Canadian adolescents by geographic status. We did this by using a large and nationally representative sample of Canadian adolescents. Most Canadian studies on this topic have a provincial or regional focus. ${ }^{3,8}$ Second, the use of the modified Beale urban-rural classification provides us with an improved perspective on geographical influences on school-aged children health in Canada. Third, this survey was administered according to a standard protocol, and names and other personal identifiers were not collected in order to improve data accuracy as well as to ensure confidentiality. Past validation efforts have shown this approach to the collection of health data results in higher rates of participation and better and more accurate self-reported data. ${ }^{37}$ Finally, the fact that all data were compiled as part of a general health survey (i.e., no focused questions/hypotheses were provided to the participants) limited the potential for information bias. ${ }^{37}$

Several limitations of the study should also be noted. First, the present study was based on self-reported measurements of injury, which is subject to errors in recall. ${ }^{19}$

However, self-reports are a common and accepted method of measuring injuries, and adolescents aged 11 to 15 years have been shown to provide accurate reports of personal injury experiences. ${ }^{18}$ Second, since data were collected on a single day, students absent from school were unable to participate. Those who may have missed school due to injury (especially serious injury) were therefore not represented. This would result in underestimates of injury rates. Third, only the most serious injury from the 12 months preceding the study was considered in some analyses. This too resulted in an underestimation of the number of injuries that actually occurred. Fourth, use of school-level data to infer urban-rural status of students may lead to misclassification of the urban-rural status since rural children and youth attending urban schools will be classified as "urban students" and vice versa. Many students classified as "urban" come from rural areas and are bused to urban schools. This misclassification of urban-rural status may bias the results towards no effect. Fifth, the cross-sectional nature of the study obviously limits exploration of causal pathways. Finally, our analysis included multiple comparisons and so statistically significant results should be interpreted with caution.

The urban-rural gradients in risk for injury identified in this study indicate potential inequalities in adolescent health. If these risk disparities are confirmed in other populations, the next obvious step is to identify underlying causes of these inequalities. This should include focused study of injury-related risk factors as well as injury treatment patterns by geographic status. With respect to prevention, while rural adolescents are at significantly higher risk for injury compared to their urban counterparts, very few injury prevention strategies have been designed specifically to meet the needs of these most disadvantaged populations. ${ }^{38}$ There is a need for prevention initiatives to be targeted specially at the needs and social context of non-urban adolescent populations. These strategies need to be informed by the injury patterns observed here, as well as
by the acute and underlying determinants of injury that are most prevalent in these adolescent cultures.

## Conclusions

This study represents one of the first attempts, to our knowledge, to compare patterns of medically treated injury from all causes among Canadian school-aged adolescents by urban-rural geographic status. Higher risks of injury were observed among adolescents from more rural areas when compared to those from large metropolitan areas. Adolescents from small metro areas reported the proportionally highest occurrences of both medically treated injury and serious injury. These findings emphasize the importance of conceptualizing the term "rurality" as a continuum instead of a dichotomy. Studies focusing on the health of adolescents in small metro areas and rural areas are needed to fully understand these patterns. As ours is the first population-based study that has examined these issues in a nationally representative sample of Canadian adolescents, replication of our analyses in different settings or contexts is also warranted.

## Acknowledgement

This study was supported by research agreements with the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR operating grant: 2004MOP-CHI-128223-C) and the Public Health Agency of Canada (contract: HT089$05205 / 001 / \mathrm{SS}$ ); the latter funds the Canadian version of the WHO/Health Behaviour in School-aged Children survey. The WHO/HBSC is a WHO/Euro collaborative study. International coordinator of the 2001-2002 study: Candace Currie, University of Edinburgh, Scotland; data bank manager: Oddrun Samdal, University of Bergen, Norway. The present study reports data solely from Canada (principal investigator: William Boyce). Ms. Jiang was supported by a graduate training award from the CIHR training program Public Health and the Agricultural Rural Ecosystem (PHARE).

## References

1. Pan SY, Ugnat AM, Semenciw R, Desmeules M, Mao Y, Macleod M. Trends in childhood injury mortality in Canada, 1979-2002. Inj Prev 2006 June; 12(3):155-60.
2. Rusen ID, McCourt C, editors. Measuring up. Ottawa: Health Canada; 1999:24-29.
3. Kmet L, Macarthur C. Urban-rural differences in motor vehicle crash fatality and hospitalization rates among children and youth. Accid Anal Prev 2006; 38(1):122-7.
4. Macpherson $A K$, To TM, Parkin PC, Moldofsky B, Wright JG, Chipman ML, et al. Urban/rural variation in children's bicycle-related injuries. Accid Anal Prev 2004;36(4):649-54.
5. Chapdelaine A, Maurice P. Firearms injury prevention and gun control in Canada. CMAJ 1996;155(9):1285-9.
6. Lim GW, Belton KL, Pickett W, Schopflocher DP, Voaklander DC. Fatal and non-fatal machine-related injuries suffered by children in Alberta, Canada, 1990-1997. Am J Ind Med 2004;45(2):177-85.
7. Pickett W, Brison RJ, Berg RL, Zentner J, Linneman J, Marlenga B. Pediatric farm injuries involving non-working children injured by a farm work hazard: five priorities for primary prevention. Inj Prev 2005;11(1):6-11.
8. Thompson TR. Childhood and adolescent suicide in Manitoba: a demographic study. Can J Psychiatry 1987;32(4):264-9.
9. Grivna M. Injuries among children-some cost considerations in USA. Cent Eur J Public Health 2001;9(2):109-12.
10. Boland M, Staines A, Fitzpatrick P, Scallan E. Urban-rural variation in mortality and hospital admission rates for unintentional injury in Ireland. Inj Prev 2005; 11(1):38-42.
11. Costello TM, Schulman MD, Luginbuhl RC. Understanding the public health impacts of farm vehicle public road crashes in North Carolina. J Agric Saf Health 2003;9(1):19-32.
12. Sample P, Darragh A. Perceptives of care access: the experience of rural and urban women following brain injury. Brain Inj 1998;12:855-874.
13. Zwerling C, Merchant JA, Nordstrom DL, Stromquist AM, Burmeister LF, Reynolds SJ, et al. Risk factors for injury in rural Iowa: round one of the Keokuk County Rural Health Study. Am J Prev Med 2001; 20(3):230-3.
14. Ball CG, Kirkpatrick AW, Brenneman FD. Noncompliance with seat-belt use in patients involved in motor vehicle collisions. Can J Surg 2005;48(5):367-72.
15. Currie C, Samdal O, Boyce W., editors et al. Health behaviour in school-aged children: a WHO cross-naional study. Research protocol for the 2001/2002 survey. Edinburgh, UK: University of Edinburgh, Child and Adolescent Health Research Unit; 2001:2-37;82;111-115.
16. Simpson K, Janssen I, Craig WM, Pickett W. Multilevel analysis of associations between socioeconomic status and injury among Canadian adolescents. J Epidemiol Community Health 2005;59(12):1072-7.
17. Pickett W, Dostaler S, Craig W, Janssen I, Simpson K, Shelley SD, et al. Associations between risk behavior and injury and the protective roles of social environments: an analysis of 7235 Canadian school children. Inj Prev 2006;12(2):87-92.
18. Currie CE, Williams JM, Wright T, Beattie T, Harel Y. Incidence and distribution of injuries among schoolchildren aged 11-14. Inj Prev 1996;(2):21-25.
19. Harel Y, Overpeck MD, Jones DH, Scheidt PC, Bijur PE, Trumble AC, et al. The effects of recall on estimating annual nonfatal injury rates for children and adolescents. Am J Public Health 1994;84(4):599-605.
20. Overpeck MD, Kotch JB. The effect of US children access to care on medical attention for injuries. Am J Public Health 1995; 85:402-404.
21. Vinodrai T. A Tale of Three Cities: The Dynamics of Manufacturing in Toronto, Montreal and Vancouver, 1976-1997. Ottawa: Statistics Canada; 2001:15-18.
22. Gabella B, Hoffman RE, Marine WW, Stallones L. Urban and rural traumatic brain injuries in Colorado. Ann Epidemiol 1997;7(3):207-12.
23. Singh GK, Siahpush M. Increasing ruralurban gradients in US suicide mortality, 1970-1997. Am J Public Health 2002; 92(7):1161-7.
24. Jemal A, Ward E, Wu X, Martin HJ, McLaughlin CC, Thun MJ. Geographic patterns of prostate cancer mortality and variations in access to medical care in the United States. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2005;14(3):590-5.
25. Reis JP, Bowles HR, Ainsworth BE, Dubose KD, Smith S, Laditka JN. Nonoccupational physical activity by degree of urbanization and U.S. geographic region. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2004;36(12):2093-8.
26. du Plessis, V., Beshiri, R., Bollman, R. D., \& Clemenson, R. Definition of rural. Agriculture Division, Statistics Canada 2002:6-15.
27. Goodman E, Huang B. Socioeconomic status, depressive symptoms, and adolescent substance use. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2002 May;156(5):448-53.
28. Armitage, P., Tests for linear trends in proportions and frequencies. Biometrics 1955;11:375-386.
29. Nance ML, Denysenko L, Durbin DR, Branas CC, Stafford PW, Schwab CW. The rural-urban continuum: variability in statewide serious firearm injuries in children and adolescents. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2002;156(8):781-5.
30. Eberhardt MS, Ingram DD, Makuc DM, et al. Urban and Rural Health Chartbook: Health, United States, 2001. Hyattsville, Md: National Center for Health Statistics; 2001:45-60.
31. Mitic WR. Adolescent drinking problems: Urban vs. rural differences in Nova Scotia. Can J Commun Ment Health 1989;5-14.
32. Bolland JM. Hopelessness and risk behaviour among adolescents living in high-poverty inner-city neighbourhoods. J Adolesc 2003;145-58.
33. Ryan SA, Millstein SG, Greene B, Irwin CE Jr. Utilization of ambulatory health services by urban adolescents. J Adolesc Health 1996;192-202.
34. Gilbert R, O rien C. Child- and youthfriendly land-use and transport planning guidelines. Mississauga, ON: The Centre for Sustainable Transportation; 2005:2-10.
35. Rasmussen A, Aber MS, Bhana A. Adolescent coping and neighborhood violence: perceptions, exposure, and urban youths' efforts to deal with danger. Am J Community Psychol 2004;61-75.
36. Williams JS, Singh BK, Singh BB. Urban youth, fear of crime, and resulting defensive actions. Adolescence 1994;323-30.
37. Potts R, Martinez IG, Dedmon A, Achwarz L, Dilillo D, Swisher.L. Cross-validation of the injury behaviour checklist in a schoolage sample. J Pediatr Psychol 1997; (22):533-540.
38. Aitken ME, Graham CJ, Killingsworth JB, Mullins SH, Parnell DN, Dick RM. Allterrain vehicle injury in children: strategies for prevention. Inj Prev 2004;10(5):303-7.

# Determinants of high birth weight by geographic region in Canada 

Lise Dubois, Manon Girard and Fabiola Tatone-Tokuda


#### Abstract

This study aims to analyze the determinants of high birth weight ( $>4000$ grams) by various geographic regions of Canada. Analyses were performed using the data from cycles 1 to 4 (1994-2001; $N=20,002$ children) of the Canadian National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth (NLSCY). Children were grouped into five geographic residential area categories: the Atlantic provinces, Quebec, Ontario, the Prairie provinces and British Columbia. Determinants analyzed in the study include sex, gestational age and birth rank of children; maternal age and education; maternal smoking during pregnancy; family type; family socioeconomic status (SES) and maternal health (postpartum depression; hypertension and prescription drug use during pregnancy). In comparison to Quebec, the odds of giving birth to a high-birth-weight child were 25\% higher in Ontario, $41 \%$ higher in the Atlantic provinces and 53\% higher in British Columbia. In Quebec, non-smoking mothers of higher SES had increased odds of delivering a baby weighing more than 4000 grams, while in British Columbia, the odds of having a birth weight greater than 4000 grams doubled for children of non-smoking mothers from the lowest SES quintiles. The relationship between social disparities and macrosomia was found to vary by geographic region.


Key words: birth weight, geographical determinants, demographic factors, socioeconomic factors, Canada

## Introduction

A birth weight of more than 4000 g has been implicated as a risk factor for many immediate and long-term health concerns, including complications with childbirth, childhood and adult morbidity, and obesity at different ages. ${ }^{1-7}$ High birth weight has also been associated with increased rates of cesarean delivery; obstetrical brachial plexus palsy (OBPP); childhood brain tumours (astrocytomas); childhood leukemia (acute lymphoblastic leukemia and acute myeloid leukemia); Wilms tumour (nephroblastoma); type 2 diabetes; diabetesassociated mortality; childhood asthma; prostate cancer; increased fat mass in adolescence; and overweight and obesity from childhood through adulthood. ${ }^{2,4,8-22}$

Despite this evidence, mean birth weight and the proportion of infants weighing more than 4000 g at birth is on the rise in Canada and in many other developed and developing countries, including Sweden, the United Kingdom and Denmark. ${ }^{23-31}$ For Canada (with the exclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador, due to data unavailability), Wen et al. reported that the proportion of infants weighing more than 4000 g at birth rose from $10.57 \%$ for the period 1981-1983 to $12.11 \%$ for the period 1995-1997. ${ }^{31}$ More recent statistics demonstrate a mean of $12.8 \%$ Canadian babies who were born weighing 4000 g or more between 2002 and 2004 (a mean of $12.5 \%$ of babies were born weighing $\geq 4000 \mathrm{~g}$, when excluding Newfoundland and Labrador for comparability pur-
poses). ${ }^{32-34}$ A similar increase in birth weight was found in Denmark from 1990 to 1999 , where mean birth weights rose by 45 g for all infants and 62 g for those born at term, and the percentage of infants with a high birth weight ( $>4000 \mathrm{~g}$ ) rose from $16.7 \%$ to $20.0 \%$ over the ten years observed. ${ }^{27}$

Certain maternal, infant and lifestyle characteristics have been suggested as determinants to the increasing trend in mean birth weight evident in various countries over the years. In particular, higher birth weights have been associated with higher maternal age and level of education; nonsmoking mothers; low caffeine intake; high prepregnancy weight and height; high pregnancy weight gain; increased maternal body mass index (BMI); multiparity; gestational age greater than 40-42 weeks; gestational diabetes; male infants; higher family SES; maternal ethnic origin; and married status. ${ }^{1,3,5,7,20,26,30,35-39}$ However, not all these factors have been shown to consistently maintain a significant association with high birth weight across all regions and populations observed. In a study from Sweden, socioeconomic indicators were no longer significantly related to variations in birth weight after controlling for smoking habits. ${ }^{39} \mathrm{Xu}$ et al. also reported no significant relations to maternal age, education and occupation in a study from China. ${ }^{40}$ With conflicting findings such as these, it is unclear whether determinants typically associated with increased rates of macrosomia can be generalized to all regions. Even though antenatal health care practices vary by region, few studies have controlled for geographic differences

[^10]in their analyses. In fact, a majority of studies on high birth weight have been localized to a particular hospital or region and do not assess for geographic variations.

From a population health perspective, it is important to have athorough understanding of the determinants involved across geographic regions in order to develop effective public health strategies to counter the trend of higher birth weight prevalence in certain population subsets.

Thus, the aim of this study is to analyze how characteristics including sex, gestational age and birth rank of children; maternal age and education; maternal smoking during pregnancy; family type; family SES; and maternal health (postpartum depression; hypertension and prescription drug use during pregnancy) function as population determinants of high birth weight. Another aim is to assess how these characteristics may vary in their influence on high birth weight across the geographic regions of Canada.

## Methods

The analyses were performed using the data from the four cycles of the Canadian National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth (NLSCY) (cycle 1 in 1994-95; cycle 2 in 1996-97; cycle 3 in 1998-99; and cycle 4 in 2000-01). The NLSCY is a survey conducted by Statistics Canada and Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC) to monitor the development of Canadian children from birth to adulthood. The survey began in 1994, collecting data on a representative sample of about 25,000 Canadian children between birth and 11 years of age. Follow-up data collection every two years thereafter and through adulthood focussed on factors influencing children's social, emotional, behavioural and physical development. Cross-sectional samples were added in cycles 2,3 and 4 to provide representative sample estimates.

Information for the NLSCY was collected via telephone interviews from the mothers of children under study. Data collected was weighted by a factor based on the inverse of the selection probability, the
probability of a non-response and both the post-stratification and attrition rates to ensure that the data was longitudinally representative of same-age children in the total population.

Using the first four cycles of the NLSCY, the present study performed statistical analyses on data of children between birth and three years of age for whom birth data was available. Analyses were based on individuals with no missing values for any of the studied variables. Of the 20,798 singleton babies having a reported birth weight, the data of 20,002 ( $96 \%$ ) were analyzed. The impact of missing data was analyzed by conducting with-and-without analyses. Missing data were excluded from the analyses since they had no impact on the results.

Reported birth weight, adjusted for gestational age, was used to analyze factors related to birth weights over 4000 g (high birth weight) across various geographic regions of Canada. Although several definitions and cutoff points have been used to classify high birth weight (macrosomic) infants, using the 4000 g marker has shown merits in the prediction of parturition-associated and fetal morbidity, whereas using the $90^{\text {th }}$ centile to classify Large-for-Gestational-Age (LGA) infants is a better marker for investigating underlying causes and outcomes related to gestational age. ${ }^{41}$ In an assessment of adverse outcomes associated with various macrosomic birth weight categories, Boulet et al. also demonstrate that grade 1 macrosomia ( $>4000 \mathrm{~g}$ ) is most useful to identify increased risks associated with labor and newborn complications, whereas grade 2 ( $>4500 \mathrm{~g}$ ) and grade 3 macrosomia ( $>5000 \mathrm{~g}$ ) are better predictors of increased risks of neonatal morbidity and infant mortality, respectively. ${ }^{1}$ The criteria chosen by experts to distinguish high birth weight infants has also differed depending on whether it is used in epidemiological research or in decision making for care in a clinical practice setting. ${ }^{42}$ Given the present study's aim to observe associations in a population, the 4000 g marker was deemed appropriate in order to include all levels of risk associated with high birth weight.

Information about birth weight and gestational age were obtained from mothers' responses to the following questions from the NLSCY: 1) "Was he/she born before or after the due date?"; 2) "How many days or weeks before or after the due date was he/she born?"; and 3) "What was his/her birth weight in kilograms and grams or pounds and ounces?"

The proportions of high birth weight infants by maternal, family and child characteristics and by geographic region are presented in Table 1. The children belong to one of five areas of residence categories: the Atlantic provinces (New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and Labrador), Quebec, Ontario, the Prairie provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta) and British Columbia. Territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut) were not included in the analyses.

Factors analyzed in relation to high birth weight for children in the sample included sex and birth rank of the child; maternal age and education; maternal smoking during pregnancy; family type; family SES; and maternal health (postpartum depression; during pregnancy, hypertension and consumption of prescription drugs). These characteristics were selected in accordance with previous associations with high birth weight from the literature.

The SES measure was based on Willms and Shields' indicator. ${ }^{43}$ It is a complex measure derived from a composite score of family income, parents' level of education and the occupational prestige scale of the parents.

Maternal hypertension during pregnancy was documented through a "yes/no" response to the following question from the NLSCY: "During the pregnancy with $\qquad$ _, did you suffer from: ... high blood pressure?" Likewise, information about maternal prescription drug usage during pregnancy and maternal depression was obtained through "yes/no" responses to the questions "Did you take any prescription medications during pregnancy with __?" and "After ___s delivery, did
you/her/his mother suffer from: ... postpartum depression?"

Statistical analyses were performed on weighted data using SAS (version 8.2). Data from each cycle was regrouped. Cross-sectional weights for each dataset were used. This procedure may have resulted in an underestimation of the variances. Consequently, the statistical significance level was established at 0.01 . All variables were treated as categorical variables. Preliminary associations between the independent variables and birth weight were verified through a chi-square test on contingency tables. Independent variables found to be significantly associated with birth weight were included in multivariate analyses. Adjustments for potential confounders and odds ratios (OR) estimates, as well as their confidence intervals, were made with logistic regressions. The logistic regression was first assessed without any interactions; then all possible interactions between the studied independent variables were further examined by province and for Canada as a whole.

## Results

Univariate analysis (Table 1) pointed to various factors associated with high birth weight in Canada. Provincial differences were observed. The prevalence of high birth weight was highest in British Columbia and lowest in Quebec. Boys, second- or later-born children, children born to older, more educated and nonsmoking mothers, children from twoparent families or those from higher SES families were more likely to have a high birth weight. Maternal health was also related to high birth weight (e.g., not suffering from postpartum depression; during pregnancy, not having hypertension nor taking prescription drugs).

When analyzing these variables by Canadian region, each of the variables examined in the present study were found to associate with high birth weight in the provinces of Quebec and Ontario. In Quebec, the prevalence of high birth weight was higher for mothers aged 30 to

FIGURE 1
Adjusted ${ }^{\text {a }}$ odds ratios ${ }^{\text {b }}$ of high birth weight ( $>4000 \mathrm{~g}$ ) of infants born in Quebec, by socioeconomic status strata (SES - in quintiles), for the interaction observed between SES and maternal smoking status during pregnancy

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Adjusted for gestational age, birth rank and sex of baby, mother's age group and maternal health.
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Reference group for the dependant variable is $3000-4000 \mathrm{~g}$.
\# Reference group for the characteristic.

* $\mathrm{p} \leq 0.0001$

Source: National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth, Cycles 1-4, 1994-2001.

34 years and lower for mothers comparatively older or younger. In Ontario, a greater proportion of mothers with, during pregnancy, neither hypertension nor prescription drug use delivered high-birthweight infants. In the Atlantic provinces, three variables (sex of baby, maternal nonsmoking status during pregnancy and twoparent family) were associated with high-birth-weight deliveries. In the Prairie provinces, sex and birth rank of baby, maternal non-smoking during pregnancy and maternal non-hypertension were all related to high birth weight. In British Columbia, sex and birth rank of baby, mothers' education, maternal non-smoking during pregnancy and family SES, as well as maternal hypertension during pregnancy, were related to high birth weight. These results indicate that not all the factors associated with birth weight inequalities in some provinces feature in the results from the Atlantic and Prairie provinces.

A multivariate analysis was performed, taking all these factors into simultaneous consideration (Table 2). Thus, in Canada,
the odds of giving birth to a high-birthweight child were $25 \%$ higher in Ontario, $41 \%$ higher in the Atlantic provinces and $53 \%$ higher in British Columbia, when compared to Quebec. Within Quebec, being born into the highest socioeconomic quintiles increased the odds of having a high birth weight by $51 \%$, in comparison to children born there into the lowest SES quintiles. In British Columbia, however, being born in the middle SES quintile lowered the odds by $45 \%$. In these two provinces, maternal health remained related to high birth weight, and a nonsmoking status during pregnancy was not related to high birth weight in British Columbia when all other factors were taken into simultaneous consideration.

The interaction between family SES and maternal smoking during pregnancy was examined for the provinces of Quebec (Figure 1) and British Columbia (Figure 2), taking into consideration all other variables in the multivariate model. In Quebec, in comparison to children born to smoking mothers from the lowest SES quintiles, the odds of a high birth weight

TABLE 1
Proportion of infants weighing over $4000 \mathrm{~g}^{\mathrm{a}}$ at birth in Canada, by maternal, family and infant characteristics, and by region of residence

| Characteristic | Categories | \% | Canada | Atlantic provinces | Quebec | Ontario | Prairie provinces | British Columbia |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Region of residence | Atlantic provinces | 7.3 | $15.2^{* * *}$ | 15.2 | - | - | - | - |
|  | Quebec | 23.1 | 10.6 | - | 10.6 | - | - | - |
|  | Ontario | 38.8 | 13.6 | - | - | 13.6 | - | - |
|  | Prairie provinces | 18.4 | 12.4 | - | - | - | 12.4 | - |
|  | British Columbia | 12.4 | 17.4 | - | - | - | - | 17.4 |
| Sex of infant | Male | 51.4 | $16.7^{* * *}$ | 18.4*** | $13.0{ }^{* * *}$ | $17.1{ }^{* * *}$ | $16.7^{* * *}$ | 21.7*** |
|  | Female | 46.6 | 9.6 | 11.8 | 7.9 | 9.9 | 8.0 | 12.9 |
| Birth rank of infant | First | 40.7 | $10.4 * *$ | 13.2 | 9.0* | $9.7{ }^{* * *}$ | 10.1*** | 13.7*** |
|  | Second | 38.8 | 15.3 | 16.9 | 11.5 | 16.4 | 14.5 | 18.6 |
|  | Third or later | 20.5 | 16.1 | 17.8 | 11.3 | 16.7 | 14.7 | 25.1 |
| Age group of mother (years) | $<25$ | 19.6 | $11.3^{* * *}$ | 11.6 | $9.8{ }^{* * *}$ | $11.1^{* * *}$ | 12.0 | 13.4 |
|  | 25-29 | 32.8 | 13.3 | 15.7 | 9.9 | 14.2 | 12.2 | 18.3 |
|  | 30-34 | 32.8 | 14.3 | 17.5 | 13.3 | 13.9 | 13.0 | 17.4 |
|  | $\geq 35$ | 15.3 | 13.6 | 15.8 | 7.5 | 14.3 | 12.5 | 20.0 |
| Mother's highest educational level | No high school dipl. | 14.2 | $10.4 * *$ | 12.4 | $8.1^{* * *}$ | $9.2{ }^{* * *}$ | 11.9 | 16.8** |
|  | High school dipl. | 38.3 | 13.4 | 13.9 | 9.9 | 13.2 | 13.7 | 18.9 |
|  | College | 27.6 | 14.5 | 17.4 | 12.1 | 15.8 | 12.1 | 16.9 |
|  | University | 19.5 | 13.6 | 17.0 | 11.9 | 14.3 | 11.4 | 15.5 |
| Material smoking during pregnancy | Non-smoker | 79.2 | $15.2^{* * *}$ | $18.1^{* * *}$ | $11.7^{* * *}$ | $15.5^{* * *}$ | $14.2^{* * *}$ | 19.6*** |
|  | Smoker | 20.8 | 6.7 | 7.6 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 7.8 | 9.5 |
| Family type | Two parent | 88.4 | $13.5{ }^{* * *}$ | 15.9*** | $10.8{ }^{* * *}$ | $13.8{ }^{* * *}$ | 12.7 | 17.6 |
|  | Single parent | 11.6 | 11.3 | 11.1 | 8.4 | 12.1 | 9.7 | 15.6 |
| Family socioeconomic status | Quintile 1 | 21.2 | $11.2{ }^{* * *}$ | 12.6 | 8.6*** | 11.0*** | 10.7 | 17.9*** |
|  | Quintile 2 | 19.8 | 11.5 | 14.5 | 8.1 | 11.0 | 13.3 | 15.4 |
|  | Quintile 3 | 19.5 | 13.5 | 15.7 | 11.5 | 13.4 | 13.5 | 15.8 |
|  | Quintile 4 | 19.7 | 14.2 | 17.8 | 11.5 | 14.9 | 11.4 | 17.5 |
|  | Quintile 5 | 19.7 | 15.4 | 17.1 | 13.7 | 15.8 | 14.6 | 17.6 |
| Maternal postpartum depression | No | 90.6 | $13.4{ }^{* * *}$ | 15.4 | 10.7* | $14.1{ }^{* * *}$ | 12.3 | 17.3 |
|  | Yes | 9.4 | 10.9 | 11.7 | 9.0 | 8.6 | 13.3 | 15.5 |
| Maternal hypertension during pregnancy | No | 90.0 | $13.3{ }^{* * *}$ | 15.4 | 9.9*** | 13.9 *** | $12.8{ }^{* *}$ | 17.4*** |
|  | Yes | 10.0 | 14.7 | 15.7 | 14.1 | 13.0 | 12.2 | 23.8 |
| Maternal use of prescription drugs during pregnancy Mean | No | 73.4 | $13.2{ }^{* * *}$ | 15.2 | $9.2{ }^{* * *}$ | $14.1^{* * *}$ | 12.5 | 17.3 |
|  | Yes | 26.6 | 14.0 | 15.9 | 12.7 | 12.9 | 13.4 | 20.8 |
|  |  | - | 13.26 | 15.2 | 10.6 | 13.6 | 12.4 | 17.4 |

${ }^{\text {a} A d j u s t e d ~ f o r ~ g e s t a t i o n a l ~ a g e ~}$
Chi-square test of association between the characteristic and the dependant variable: ${ }^{*} p \leq 0.05$; ${ }^{* *} p \leq 0.01$; *** $p \leq 0.001$
Source: National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth, Cycles 1-4, 1994-2001.
increased with higher SES quintiles for children born to non-smoking mothers. While in British Columbia, the odds of a high birth weight doubled for children of
non-smoking mothers from the lowest SES, but high birth weight was not associated with the middle (3) nor higher (4-5) SES quintiles. In other Canadian provinces,
there was no significant interaction between high birth weight and maternal smoking during pregnancy (data not shown).

FIGURE 2
Adjusted ${ }^{\text {a }}$ odds of high birth weight ( $>4000 \mathrm{~g}$ ) of infants born in British Columbia, by socioeconomic status strata (SES - in quintiles), for the interaction observed between SES and maternal smoking status during pregnancy


## Discussion

In a developed country such as Canada, where the standard of living is high and antenatal care is freely available to all pregnant women, what are the main determinants of high birth weight? The analyses indicate that high birth weight varies geographically, even when maternal, family and child characteristics are taken into consideration. British Columbia was
${ }^{\text {a }}$ Adjusted for gestational age, birth rank and sex of baby, mother's age group and maternal health.
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Reference group for the dependant variable is 3000-4000 g.

* Reference group for the characteristic.
* $\mathrm{p} \leq 0.0001$

Source: National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth, Cycles 1-4, 1994-2001.

TABLE 2
Adjusted ${ }^{\text {a }}$ odds ratio ${ }^{\text {b,c }}$ for high birth weight $(>4000 \mathrm{~g})$ of infants born in Canada, by region of residence

| Description | Category | Canada | Atlantic provinces | Quebec | Ontario | Prairie provinces | British Columbia |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Region of residence | Atlantic provinces | 1.411 (1.053-1.891) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Quebec | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Ontario | 1.250 (1.025-1.524) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Prairie provinces | 1.132 (0.898-1.428) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | British Columbia | 1.526 (1.195-1.950) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sex of infant | Male | 1.947 (1.684-2.251) | 1.829 (1.118-2.992) | 1.810 (1.289-2.542) | 1.897 (1.505-2.390) | 2.343 (1.666-3.324) | 1.929 (1.313-2.883) |
|  | Female ${ }^{\text {\# }}$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Birth rank of infant | First* | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Second | 1.620 (1.370-1.914)) | 1.368 (0.772-2.424) | 1.580 (1.071-2.331) | 1.773 (1.359-2.313) | 1.607 (1.072-2.408) | 1.424 (0.921-2.200) |
|  | Third or later | 1.801 (1.473-2.202)) | 1.701 (0.859-3.369) | 1.603 (1.001-2.580) | 1.924 (1.390-2.663) | 1.633 (1.029-2.591) | 2.172 (1.265-3.729) |
| Material smoking during pregnancy | Non-smoker | 2.332 (1.859-2.926) | 2.977 (1.421-6.236) | 2.311 (1.394-3.832) | 2.582 (1.735-3.843) | 2.027 (1.251-3.286) | 1.705 (0.931-3.125) |
|  | Smoker* | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Family socioeconomic status | $\mathrm{Q} 1+\mathrm{Q} 2^{\text {\# }}$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Q3 | 0.913 (0.746-1.118) | 0.900 (0.445-1.824) | 1.187 (0.747-1.886) | 0.886 (0.629-1.249) | 1.079 (0.692-1.684) | 0.551 (0.327-0.929) |
|  | $\mathrm{Q} 4+\mathrm{Q} 5$ | 1.026 (0.860-1.224) | 0.926 (0.508-1.685) | 1.507 (1.002-2.265) | 1.079 (0.815-1.429) | 0.896 (0.581-1.382) | 0.677 (0.420-1.091) |
| Maternal postpartum depression | No | 1.152 (0.888-1.495) | 1.207 (0.519-2.811)) | 1.022 (0.529-1.976) | 1.203 (0.780-1.857) | 0.880 (0.511-1.516) | 1.748 (0.877-3.482) |
|  | Yes* | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Maternal hypertension during pregnancy | No' ${ }^{\text {r }}$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Yes | 1.469 (1.166-1.851) | 1.223 (0.618-2.419) | 1.722 (0.944-3.143) | 1.399 (0.954-2.051) | 1.087 (0.616-1.918) | 2.204 (1.244-3.907) |
| Maternal use of prescription drugs during pregnancy | No ${ }^{\text { }}$ Yes | 1 $1.180(1.006-1.383)$ | 1 $1.192(0.711-1.998)$ | 1 1.571 (1.102-2.241) | 1 0.950 (0.732-1.232) | 1 $1.122(0.774-1.626)$ | 1 $1.742(1.118-2.713)$ |
|  |  | 1.180 (1.006-1.383) | 1.92 (0.711-1.998) | 1.571 (1.102-2.241) | 0.950 (0.732-1.232) | 1.122 (0.774-1.626) | 1.742 (1.118-2.713) |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Adjusted for gestational age, mother's age and all other factors in the model
${ }^{\text {b }}$ Odds ratios are presented with their 99\% confidence intervals ()
${ }^{\text {cReference }}$ group for the dependant variable is $3000-40000 \mathrm{~g}$
*Reference group for the characteristic
Source: National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth, Cycles 1-4, 1994-2001.
observed to have the highest level of high birth weight, whereas Quebec had the lowest. This finding is interesting as, although high birth weight is associated with parental obesity, ${ }^{3}$ in Canada, Quebec and British Columbia are among the provinces with the lowest prevalence of adult obesity. ${ }^{44}$ High birth weight did not follow this same pattern across geographic areas.

Overall, the odds of high birth weight were found to be higher for non-smoking women than for women who reported smoking during pregnancy, as smoking restricts growth in utero. This association is consistent with prior research findings in this area. ${ }^{1,5,24,26,30}$ Furthermore, the results indicate that in smoking women, high birth weight does not vary by socioeconomic status; this is true for both Canada as a whole and for each region considered independently.

Consistent with Nordstrom and Cnattingius's ${ }^{39}$ findings, socioeconomic differences were no longer found to play a significant role as determinants of high birth weight in the Atlantic and Prairie provinces when all factors were taken into consideration at the multivariate level. However, in Quebec and British Columbia, social disparities did exert an influence on the prevalence of high birth weight in nonsmoking women. For non-smoking women in Quebec, socioeconomic status was positively associated with increased odds of delivering a high-birth-weight infant, where the odds of this increased for women of higher socioeconomic status. By contrast, the influence of socioeconomic status was negative for non-smoking mothers of British Columbia, where the odds of delivering a high-birth-weight infant were greater for women of low socioeconomic status. This finding emphasizes the need for future studies and a greater understanding of these self-reported data in their relation to high birth weight. Additionally, given this observation, the findings suggest a need to develop health interventions that are region specific in their efforts to prevent macrosomic births, addressing the key determinants particular to each region. For
example, interventions to prevent high-birth-weight deliveries in non-smoking mothers should target those of low socioeconomic status in British Columbia and mothers of high socioeconomic status in Quebec.

Another interesting finding of the present study is the positive association between maternal hypertension and the increased odds of having a high-birth-weight infant. Boulet et al. ${ }^{1}$ also report this association. However, a large body of literature also demonstrates an association between maternal hypertension and increased risks of small-for-gestational-age (SGA) infants, especially emphasized for particular ethnic groups. ${ }^{45-46}$ In their studies from northern and central Alberta (Canada) and a study from China, Xiong et al. support this Ushaped association between maternal hypertension and increased risks of both low birth weight-SGA infants and high birth weight-LGA infants. ${ }^{47-49}$ They further demonstrate that the effect of gestational hypertension varies by gestational age: Gestional hypertension associates with decreased birth weight in pre-term infants. Yet in babies born at term, gestational hypertension does not significantly associate with birth weight. ${ }^{48}$ Given our analyses' adjustments for gestational age and other determinants of high birth weight, the finding that hypertension was only associated with high birth weight in British Columbia at the multivariate level emphasizes the need for further studies to investigate other potential moderators of this association within geographic regions.

The authors acknowledge the limitations of this study, specifically its inability to explain the mechanisms underlying these regional variations in the determinants of high birth weight. Other determinants not available in the present study may merit consideration in future analyses. For example, research has shown that characteristics such as maternal height, weight, BMI, ethnicity, gestational diabetes and pregnancy weight gain also relate to high birth weight. ${ }^{5,20,24,26,30,35,37,50}$ Certain studies also reveal that some ethnic groups have higher rates of infants born with high birth
weights, despite lower SES. ${ }^{35,51}$ Maternal diet may also warrant further consideration in future analyses of geographical variations in macrosomia. For example, maternal fish intake during pregnancy has been found to associate with an increased rate of fetal growth and birth weight. ${ }^{52-53}$ Future studies may consider monitoring whether the geographic variances in the influence of SES on high birth weight persist with the inclusion of these additional factors.

As a potential limitation, a mention must be made regarding the possibility of recall error in the indicator used to assess infant birth weight, though there is no reason to suspect a priori any geographic differences in distribution in this regard.

No other population-based studies to our knowledge have examined nationwide variances in the determinants of high birth weight by geographic region. Although the prevalence of high birth weight must be addressed nationwide, findings of the present study emphasize that certain geographic regions in Canada require special attention for their higher prevalence of high-birth-weight babies.

From a theoretical perspective, the results of the present study emphasize the need to re-examine possible causal pathways driving the differences in associations of high birth weight between geographic regions, taking into consideration individual, social and environmental variables. Practical implications would be to ensure that health practitioners remain aware of possible regional variances in groups most at risk for delivering high-birth-weight infants. Naïvely implementing a nationwide health promotion strategy, rather than a strategy specific to each region, may unintentionally neglect true high-risk populations particular to each region, thereby decreasing the effectiveness of health promotion efforts.

## Acknowledgements

This research is supported by the Social Science and Humanities Research Council and Canada Research Chair Program.

## References

1. Boulet SL, Alexander GR, Salihu HM, Pass M. Macrosomic births in the United States: Determinants, outcomes, and proposed grades of risk. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2003; 188(5):1372-8.
2. Danielzik S, Czerwinski-Mast M, Langnase K, Dilba B, Muller MJ. Parental overweight, socioeconomic status and high birth weight are the major determinants of overweight and obesity in 5-7 y-old children: Baseline data of the Kiel Obesity Prevention Study (KOPS). Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord 2004;28(11):1494-502.
3. Dubois L, Girard M. Early determinants of overweight at 4.5 years in a populationbased longitudinal study. Int J Obes 2006; 30:610-617.
4. Hjalgrim LL, Rostgaard K, Hjalgrim H, Westergaard T, Thomassen H, Forestier E et al. Birth weight and risk for childhood leukemia in Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and Iceland. J Natl Cancer Inst 2004; 96(20):1549-56.
5. Ørskou J, Henriksen TB, Kesmodel U, Secher NJ. Maternal characteristics and lifestyle factors and the risk of delivering high birth weight infants. Obstet Gynecol 2003;102(1):115-20.
6. Parsons TJ, Power C, Logan S, Summerbell CD. (1999), Childhood predictors of adult obesity: a systematic review. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord 1999;23(8):S1-S107.
7. Rasmussen KM. The "Fetal Origins" Hypothesis: challenges and opportunities for maternal and child nutrition. Annu Rev Nutr 2001;21:73-95.
8. Barker M, Robinson S, Osmond C, Barker DJP. Birth weight and body fat distribution in adolescent girls. Arch Dis Child 1997; 77(5):381-3.
9. Gillman MW, Rifas-Shiman S, Berkey CS, Field AE, Colditz GA. Maternal gestational diabetes, birth weight, and adolescent obesity. Pediatrics 2003;111:221-6.
10. Hjalgrim LL, Westergaard T, Rostgaard K, Schmiegelow K, Melbye M, Hjalgrim H et al. Birth weight as a risk factor for childhood leukemia: A meta-analysis of 18 epidemiologic studies. Am J Epidemiol 2003;158(8):724-35.
11. Leibson CL, Burke JP, Ransom JE, Forsgren J, Melton J, Bailey KR et al. Relative risk of mortality associated with diabetes as a function of birth weight. Diabetes Care 2005;28(12):2839-43.
12. Mollberg M, Hagberg H, Bager B, Lilja H, Ladfors L. High birthweight and shoulder dystocia: The strongest risk factors for obstetrical brachial plexus palsy in a Swedish population-based study. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 2005;84:654-9.
13. Murtaugh MA, Jacobs Jr. DR, Moran A, Steinberger J, Sinaiki AR. Relation of birth weight to fasting insulin, insulin resistance, and body size in adolescence. Diabetes Care 2003;26:187-92.
14. Okcu MF, Goodman KJ, Carozza SE, Weiss NS, Burau KD, Bleyer WA et al. Birth weight, ethnicity, and occurrence of cancer in children. Cancer Causes Control 2002; 13:595-602.
15. Rasmussen F, Johansson M. The relation of weight, length and ponderal index at birth to body mass index and overweight among 18-year-old males in Sweden. Eur J Epidemiol 1998;14:373-80.
16. Savva SC, Tornaritis M, Chadjigeorgiou C, Kourides YA, Savva ME, Panagi A et al. Prevalence and socio-demographic associations of undernutrition and obesity among preschool children in Cyprus. Eur J Clin Nutr 2005;59:1259-65.
17. Schüz J, Kaletsch U, Meinert R, Kaatsch P, Michaelis J. High birth weight and other risk factors for Wilms tumour: Results of a population-based case-control study. Eur J Pediatr 2001;160:333-8.
18. Sin DD, Spier S, Svenson LW, Schopflocher DP, Senthilselvan A, Cowie RL et al. The relationship between birth weight and childhood asthma: A population-based cohort study. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2004;158:60-4.
19. Tibblin G, Eriksson M, Cnattingius S, Ekbom A. High birthweight as a predictor of prostate cancer risk. Epidemiology 1995;6(4):423-4.
20. Vetr M. Risk factors associated with high birthweight deliveries. Ceska Gynekol 2005;70(5):347-54.
21. Von Behren J, Reynolds P. Birth characteristics and brain cancers in young children. Int J Epidemiol 2003;32:248-56.
22. Wei J-N, Sung F-C, Li C-Y, Chang C-H, Lin R-S, Lin C-C et al. Low birth weight and high birth weight infants are both at an increased risk to have type 2 diabetes among schoolchildren in Taiwan. Diabetes Care 2003;26(2):343-8.
23. Barker P, Lever P, Gorton E. An increasing incidence of fetal macrosomia. J Obstet Gynaecol 1992;12(4):281.
24. Bergmann RL, Ritcher R, Bergmann KE, Plagemann A, Brauer M, Dudenhausen JW. Secular trends in neonatal macrosomia in Berlin: influences of potential determinants. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 2003; 17(3):244-9.
25. Fairley L. Changing patterns of inequality in birth weight and its determinants: A population-based study, Scotland 19802000. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 2005; 19:342-51.
26. Kramer MS, Morin I, Yang H, Platt RG, Usher R, McNamara H et al. Why are babies getting bigger? Temporal trends in fetal growth and its determinants. J Pediatr 2002;141:538-42.
27. Ørskou J, Kesmodel U, Henriksen TB, Secher NJ. An increasing proportion of infants weighing more than 4000 grams at birth. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 2001; 80:931-6.
28. Power, C. National trends in birth weight: Implications for future adult disease. BMJ 1994;308:1270-1.
29. Rooth G. Increase in birthweight: A unique biological event and an obstetrical problem. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2003; 106:86-7.
30. Surkan PJ, Hsieh C-C, Johansson ALV, Dickman PW, Cnattingius S. Reasons for increasing trends in large for gestiational age births. Obstet Gunecol 2004; 104:720-6.
31. Wen SW, Kramer MS, Platt R, Demissie K, Joseph KS, Liu S et al. Secular trends of fetal growth in Canada, 1981 to 1997. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 2003; 17:347-54.
32. Statistics Canada. Births: Live births 2004. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 2006. Catalogue No. 84F0210XIE, Vol. 1.
33. Statistics Canada. Births 2003. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 2005. Catalogue No. 84F0210.
34. Statistics Canada. Births 2002. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 2005. Catalogue No. 84F0210XIE.
35. Buekens P, Masuy-Stroobant G, Delvaux T. High birthweights among infants of north African immigrants in Belgium. Am J Public Health 1998;88(5):808-11.
36. Dhall K, Bagga R. Maternal determinants of birth weight of north Indian babies. Indian J Pediatr 1995;62(3):333-44.
37. Drooger JC, Troe JWM, Borsboom GJJM, Hofman A, Machenbach JP, Moll HA et al. Ethnic differences in prenatal growth and the association with maternal and fetal characteristics. Ultrasound Obsts Gynecol 2005;26:115-22.
38. Koupilova I, Rahu K, Rahu M, Karro H, Leon DA. Social determinants of birthweight and length of gestation in Estonia during the transition to democracy. Int J Epidemiol 2000;29:118-24.
39. Nordstrom M, Cnattingius S. Effects on birthweights of maternal education, socioeconomic status, and work-related characteristics. Scand J Soc Med 1996; 24(1):55-61.
40. Xu B, Jarvelin MR, Lu H, Xu X, Rimpela A. Maternal determinants of birth weight: A population-based sample from Qingdao, China. Soc Biol 1995;42(3-4):175-84.
41. Jolly MC, Sebire NJ, Harris JP, Regan L, Robinson S. Risk factors for macrosomia and its clinical consequences: a study of 350, 311 pregnancies. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2003;111:9-14.
42. Schwartz R, Teramo KA. What is the significance of macrosomia? Diabetes Care 1999;22(7):1201-1205.
43. Willms DJ, Shields M. A measure of socioeconomic status for the National Longitudinal Survey of Children. Moncton: Atlantic Center for Policy Research in Education, Université du NouveauBrunswick; 1996.
44. Tjepkema M. Obésité chez les adultes au canada: Poids et grandeur mesurée. Nutrition: Résultats de l'Enquête sur la santé dans les collectivités canadiennes. Numéro 1. Obésité Mesurée. Ottawa: Statistics Canada; 2005.
45. Fang J, Madhavan S, Alderman MH. The influence of maternal hypertension on low birth weight: differences among ethnic populations. Ethnicity \& Disease 1999; 9(3):369-76.
46. Odell CD, Kotelchuck M, Chetty VK, Fowler J, Stubblefield PG, Orejuela M, Jack BW. Maternal hypertension as a risk factor for low birth weight infants: Comparison of Haitian and African-American women. Maternal and Child Health Journal 2006;10(1):39-49.
47. Xiong X, Fraser WD. Impact of pregnancyinduced hypertension on birthweight by gestational age. Paediatric and Perinatal Epidemiology 2004;18:186-191.
48. Xiong X, Demianczuk NN, Saunders LD, Wang FL, Fraser WD. Impact of preeclampsia and gestational hypertension on birth weight by gestational age. American Journal of Epidemiology 2002; 155(3):203-9.
49. Xiong X, Demianczuk NN, Buekens P, Saunders LD. Association of preeclampsia with high birth weight for age. American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology 2000; 182(1):148-155.
50. Vahratian A, Buekens P, Delvaux T, Bousten M, Wang Y, Kupper LL. Birthweight differences among infants of north African immigrants and Belgians in Belgium. Eur J Public Health 2004;14(4):381-3.
51. Yudkin PL, Harlap S, Baras M. High birthweight in an ethnic group of low socioeconomic status. Br J Obstet Gynaecol 1983;90(4):291-6.
52. Olafsdottir AS, Magnusardottir AR, Thorgeirsdottir H, Hauksson A, Skuladottir GV, Steingrimsdottir L. Relationship between dietary intake of cod liver oil in early pregnancy and birthweight. BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics \& Gynaecikigy 2005;112(4):424-29.
53. Rogers I, Emmett P, Ness A, Golding J, ALSPAC Study Team. Maternal fish intake in late pregnancy and the frequency of low birth weight and intrauterine growth retardation in a cohort of British infants. Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health 2004;58:486-92.

## Calendar of Events

| 15-17 November 2007 <br> Toronto, Ontario, Canada | National Cancer Institute of Canada <br> Making Connections: A Canadian Cancer Research Conference | e-mail: mdixon@cancer.ca <br> < http://www.ncic.cancer.ca > |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15-17 November 2007 <br> Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada | Canadian Network for Asthma Care Conference | < http://www.cnac.net/english/main.html> |
| 20-23 November 2007 <br> Montreal. Quebec, Canada | $11^{\text {es }}$ Journées annuelles de santé publique | < http://www.inspq.qc.ca/jasp/ > |
| 25-28 November 2007 <br> Rio de Janeiro, Brazil | $2^{\text {nd }}$ International Cancer Control Congress | < http://www.cancercontrol2007.com > |
| 22-27 January 2008 <br> Sarasota, Florida, USA | Diabetes Mellitus, Insulin Action and Resistance | [http://www.keystonesymposia.org](http://www.keystonesymposia.org) |
| 6-8 March 2008 <br> Prague, Czech Republic | $2^{\text {nd }}$ International Conference on <br> Hypertension, Lipids, Diabetes and Stroke Prevention | < http://www.kenes.com/strokeprevention2008> |
| 7 March 2008 <br> Sacramento, California, USA | $34^{\text {th }}$ Diabetes Symposium | < http://www.ucdmc.ucdavis.edu/cme/conferences > |
| 9-12 April 2008 <br> Prague, Czech Republic | $1^{\text {st }}$ International Congress of Hypertension and Cardiometabolic Risk | < http://www.kenes.com/prehypertension > |
| 18-19 April 2008 <br> Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada | $13^{\text {th }}$ Annual Atlantic Canada Cardiovascular Conference | e-mail: mary_ann_robinson@dal.ca <br> <http://www.cme.medicine.dal.ca/CME_calendar.htm > |
| 18-21 May 2008 <br> Buenos Aires, Argentina | XVI World Congress of Cardiology | < http://www.worldheart.org> |
| 4-8 June 2008 <br> Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada | $5^{\text {th }}$ World Conference on Breast Cancer | < http://www.wcbcf.ca > |
| 17 June 2008 <br> London, England | Type 2 Diabetes | < http://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/event/ > |
| 27-31 August 2008 Geneva, Switzerland | International Union Against Cancer UICC World Cancer Congress | < http://www.uicc-congress08.org/ > |
| 24-27 September 2008 Vienna, Austria | $6^{\text {th }}$ World Stroke Congress | < http://www.kenes.com/stroke2008 > |
| October 30 - November 22008 Barcelona, Spain | $2^{\text {nd }}$ World Congress on Controversies in Diabetes, Obesity, Hypertension | < http://www.codhy.com/ > |

## 2006 Peer Reviewers

We are extremely grateful to the following people for their enormous contribution to Chronic Diseases in Canada as peer reviewers in 2006.

| Alexander Allen | Shirley Hutchcroft | Cameron Norman |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Lynne Baillie | Helen Johansen | Linda L Pederson |
| Pierre Band | KS Joseph | Irving Rootman |
| Marilyn Borugian | Laurence Kirmayer | Margaret Somerville |
| Kate Brameld | Daniel Lai | Bernadette Stringer |
| Sharon Campbell | Danielle Laurin | Robyn Tamblyn |
| KC Carriere | Rabiâ Louchini | Stacey L Thorne |
| Larry Chambers | Colin Macarthur | Helen Vallianatos |
| Mary Chipman | Steven MacFaull | Charlotte Waddell |
| Alexandra de Pokomandy | Ian McDowell | Peter Wang |
| Eduardo Franco | Karen Messing | Roy West |
| Christine Friedenreich | Cameron Mustard | A Wielgosz |
| Brian Habbick | Ineke Neutel | Don Wigle |
| Duncan Hunter | Edward Ng |  |
|  |  |  |

## Indexes for Volume 27, 2006

## Volume 27 Contents

No 1, 2006
Spatio-temporal distribution of hypothyroidism in Quebec .....  1Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, IsabelleMichaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesneand Benoît Lévesque
The epidemiology of self-reported fibromyalgia in Canada .....  9
J Dayre McNally, Doug A Matheson and Volodko S Bakowsky
A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs ..... 17
Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip
Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran
Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach
Multiple exposures to smoking, alcohol, physical inactivity and overweight: Prevalences according to the Canadian Community Health Survey Cycle 1.1 ..... 25
Julia E Klein-Geltink, Bernard CK Choi and Richard N Fry
Letter
Chronic or communicable? ..... 34
Status Reports
Two to three percent of infants are born with a congenital anomaly, but who's counting? A national survey of congenital anomalies surveillance in Canada ..... 36
Dana Paquette, $R$ Brian Lowry and Reg Sauvé
Easy access to chronic disease information: The NCD Surveillance Infobase ..... 39
2005 Peer Reviewers ..... 41
Indexes for Volume 26, 2005 ..... 42
No 2, 2006
Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study ..... 51
Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman,Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe

Patients' opinions on privacy, consent and the disclosure of health information for medical research60
Stacey A Page and Ian Mitchell
Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada ..... 68
Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe
The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. ..... 77
Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine
Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj
Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease inCanada, 1986-200085
Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison
Letters
Seasonality of SIDS in Canada . ..... 92
Workshop Report
An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop ..... 94
Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger,Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin
No 3, 2006
Assessment of mental health and illness bytelephone survey: Experience with an Albertamental health survey.99
Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour
Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec ..... 110
Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers,Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard

Validity of death and stillbirth certificates and hospital discharge summaries for the identification
of neural tube defects in Quebec City $\qquad$
Fassiatou Tairou, Philippe De Wals and Adrien Bastide

Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Canada, 1995: Analysis of death certificates 125
Susie ElSaadany and Antonio Giulivi
Building connections for young adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus in Manitoba: Feasibility and acceptability of a transition initiative $\qquad$ 130
Norma Van Walleghem, Catherine A MacDonald and Heather J Dean

## No 4, 2007

The burden of adult obesity in Canada 135
Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao

Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking145

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak

Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy154

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor

Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study
Justin Underhill, Suzanne M Dostaler, Robert J
Brison and William Pickett

## Volume 27 Subject Index

## CANCER

An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Canada, 1995: Analysis of death certificates. 27(3):125-129

Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):145-153

## DIABETES

Building connections for young adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus in Manitoba: Feasibility and acceptability of a transition initiative. 27(3):130-134

## DISEASE CLASSIFICATION

Chronic or communicable? 27(1):34

## ECONOMIC BURDEN

A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## ENDOCRINE DISEASE

Spatio-temporal distribution of hypothyroidism in Quebec. 27(1):1-8

## HEALTH SURVEYS

Patients' opinions on privacy, consent and the disclosure of health information for medical research. 27(2):60-67

## HEART DISEASE

Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 19862000. 27(2):85-91

## INFANT AND CHILD HEALTH

Two to three percent of infants are born with a congenital anomaly, but who's counting? A national survey of congenital anomalies surveillance in Canada. 27(1):36-38

Seasonality of SIDS in Canada. 27(2):92-93

Validity of death and stillbirth certificates and hospital discharge summaries for the identification of neural tube defects in Quebec City. 27(3):120-124

## INJURIES

Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study. 27(4):163-170

## MENTAL HEALTH

Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## METHODS

Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27 (2):51-59

Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated selfinflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## OBESITY

The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## POPULATION SURVEILLANCE

The epidemiology of self-reported fibromyalgia in Canada. 27(1):9-16

Multiple exposures to smoking, alcohol, physical inactivity and overweight: Prevalences according to the Canadian Community Health Survey Cycle 1.1. 27(1):25-33

Easy access to chronic disease information: The NCD Surveillance Infobase. 27(1):39

## TOBACCO ISSUES

The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Volume 27 Author Index

## Adair, Carol E

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Ashbury, Fredrick D

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger, Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin. An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

## Bakowsky, Volodko S

J Dayre McNally, Doug A Matheson and Volodko S Bakowsky. The epidemiology of self-reported fibromyalgia in Canada. 27(1):9-16

## Balinuas, Dolly

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor. Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Bastide, Adrien

Fassiatou Tairou, Philippe De Wals and Adrien Bastide. Validity of death and stillbirth certificates and hospital discharge summaries for the identification of neural tube defects in Quebec City. 27(3):120-124

## Beaupré, Michel

Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers, Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard. Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

## Beauséjour, Pierre

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27 (3):99-109

## Bouchard, Clermont

Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers, Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard. Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

## Brant, Rollin

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Brison, Robert J

Justin Underhill, Suzanne M Dostaler, Robert J Brison and William Pickett. Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study. 27(4):163-170

## Bryant, Heather

Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman, Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe. Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27(2):51-59

## Cameron, Cathy

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Casebeer, Ann

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Choi, Bernard CK

Julia E Klein-Geltink, Bernard CK Choi and Richard N Fry. Multiple exposures to smoking, alcohol, physical inactivity and overweight: Prevalences according to the Canadian Community Health Survey Cycle 1.1. 27(1):25-33

## Chuck, Anderson

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Colman, Ian

Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe. Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## Darlington, Gerarda Ann

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak. Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):1145-153

## Dawe, Ursula

Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman, Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe. Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27(2):51-59

## de Groh, Margaret

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## De Wals, Philippe

Fassiatou Tairou, Philippe De Wals and Adrien Bastide. Validity of death and stillbirth certificates and hospital discharge summaries for the identification of neural tube defects in Quebec City. 27(3):120-124

## Dean, Heather J

Norma Van Walleghem, Catherine A MacDonald and Heather J Dean. Building connections for young adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus in Manitoba: Feasibility and acceptability of a transition initiative. 27(3):130-134

## Décoste, Yves

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Demers, Alain A

Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers, Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard. Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

## Demeter, Sandor

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Desjardins, Sylvie

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## DesMeules, Marie

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. 27(2):85-91

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Dostaler, Suzanne M

Justin Underhill, Suzanne M Dostaler, Robert J Brison and William Pickett. Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study. 27(4):163-170

## Duchesne, Jean-François

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## ElSaadany, Susie

Susie ElSaadany and Antonio Giulivi. Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Canada, 1995: Analysis of death certificates. 27 (3):125-129

## Finlan, Christine

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Friedenreich, Christine

Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman, Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe. Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27 (2):51-59

## Fry, Richard N

Julia E Klein-Geltink, Bernard CK Choi and Richard N Fry. Multiple exposures to smoking, alcohol, physical inactivity and overweight: Prevalences according to the Canadian Community Health Survey Cycle 1.1. 27(1):25-33

## Gagnon, Fabien

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## Gingras, Suzanne

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## Giulivi, Antonio

Susie ElSaadany and Antonio Giulivi. Epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Canada, 1995: Analysis of death certificates. 27(3):125-129

## Golmohammadi, Kamran

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Goggin, Patricia

Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers, Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard. Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

## Holmes, Robin

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Horne, Jonathan

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. $27(2): 85-91$

## Hu, Jinfu

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. 27(2):85-91

## Jacobs, Philip

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Jones-McLean, Elaine

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Kaiserman, Murray

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor. Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Kirsh, Victoria A

Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger, Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin. An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

## Klarenbach, Scott W

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Klein-Geltink, Julia E

Julia E Klein-Geltink, Bernard CK Choi and Richard N Fry. Multiple exposures to smoking, alcohol, physical inactivity and overweight: Prevalences according to the Canadian Community Health Survey Cycle 1.1. 27(1):25-33

## Kralj, Boris

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Kreiger, Nancy

Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger, Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin. An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak. Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):1145-153

## Kulnies, Tanya

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Langlois, Marie-France

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## Leatherdale, Scott T

Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger, Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin. An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

## Lévesque, Benoît

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## Lightfoot, Nancy

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak. Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):1145-153

## Lim, Mortan

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Louchini, Rabiâ

Rabiâ Louchini, Michel Beaupré, Alain A Demers, Patricia Goggin and Clermont Bouchard. Trends in cancer prevalence in Quebec. 27(3):110-119

## Lowry, Brian R

Dana Paquette, R Brian Lowry and Reg Sauvé. Two to three percent of infants are born with a congenital anomaly, but who's counting? A national survey of congenital anomalies surveillance in Canada. 27(1):36-38

## Luo, Wei

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## MacDonald, Catherine A

Norma Van Walleghem, Catherine A MacDonald and Heather J Dean. Building connections for young adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus in Manitoba: Feasibility and acceptability of a transition initiative. 27(3):130-134

## Mao, Yang

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Matheson, Doug A

J Dayre McNally, Doug A Matheson and Volodko S Bakowsky. The epidemiology of self-reported fibromyalgia in Canada. 27(1):9-16

## McLaughlin, John R

Fredrick D Ashbury, Victoria A Kirsh, Nancy Kreiger, Scott T Leatherdale and John R McLaughlin. An invitation to develop Ontario's cancer research platform: Report of the Ontario Cancer Cohort Workshop. 27(2):94-96

## McNally, J Dayre

J Dayre McNally, Doug A Matheson and Volodko S Bakowsky. The epidemiology of self-reported fibromyalgia in Canada. 27(1):9-16

## Michaud, Isabelle

Fabien Gagnon, Marie-France Langlois, Isabelle Michaud, Suzanne Gingras, Jean-François Duchesne and Benoît Lévesque. 27(1):1-8

## Mitchell, Ian

Stacey A Page and Ian Mitchell. Patients' opinions on privacy, consent and the disclosure of health information for medical research. 27 (2):60-67

## Morrison, Howard

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. 27 (2):85-91

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Ohinmaa, Art

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

## Page, Stacey A

Stacey A Page and Ian Mitchell. Patients’ opinions on privacy, consent and the disclosure of health information for medical research. 27(2):60-67

## Paquette, Dana

Dana Paquette, R Brian Lowry and Reg Sauvé. Two to three percent of infants are born with a congenital anomaly, but who's counting? A national survey of congenital anomalies surveillance in Canada. 27(1):36-38

## Patra, Jayadeep

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor. Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Patten, Scott B

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Pickett, William

Justin Underhill, Suzanne M Dostaler, Robert J Brison and William Pickett. Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study. 27(4):163-170

## Popova, Svetlana

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor. Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Purdham, James

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak. Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):1145-153

## Rehm, Jürgen

Dolly Baliunas, Jayadeep Patra, Jürgen Rehm, Svetlana Popova, Murray Kaiserman and Benjamin Taylor. Smoking-attributable mortality and expected years of life lost in Canada 2002: Conclusions for prevention and policy. 27(4):154-162

## Robson, Paula J

Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman, Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe. Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27(2):51-59

## Rosychuk, Rhonda J

Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe. Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## Rowe, Brian H

Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe. Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## Sass-Kortsak, Andrea

Gerarda Ann Darlington, Nancy Kreiger, Nancy Lightfoot, James Purdham and Andrea Sass-Kortsak. Prostate cancer risk and diet, recreational physical activity and cigarette smoking. 27(4):1145-153

## Sauvé, Reg

Dana Paquette, R Brian Lowry and Reg Sauvé. Two to three percent of infants are born with a congenital anomaly, but who's counting? A national survey of congenital anomalies surveillance in Canada. 27(1):36-38

## Schopflocher, Donald

Arto Ohinmaa, Donald Schopflocher, Philip Jacobs, Sandor Demeter, Anderson Chuck, Kamran Golmohammadi and Scott W Klarenbach. A population-based analysis of health behaviours, chronic diseases and associated costs. 27(1):17-24

Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe. Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## Swoboda-Geen, Claudia

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Szuto, Ian

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000.

## Tairou, Fassiatou

Fassiatou Tairou, Philippe De Wals and Adrien Bastide. Validity of death and stillbirth certificates and hospital discharge summaries for the identification of neural tube defects in Quebec City. 27(3):120-124 27 (2):85-91

## Ugnat, Anne-Marie

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. 27 (2):85-91

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Ullman, Ruth

Heather Bryant, Paula J Robson, Ruth Ullman, Christine Friedenreich and Ursula Dawe. Population-based cohort development in Alberta, Canada: A feasibility study. 27(2):51-59

## Underhill, Justin

Justin Underhill, Suzanne M Dostaler, Robert J Brison and William Pickett. Rugby injury in Kingston, Canada: A ten-year study. 27(4):163-170

## Van Walleghem, Norma

Norma Van Walleghem, Catherine A MacDonald and Heather J Dean. Building connections for young adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus in Manitoba: Feasibility and acceptability of a transition initiative. 27(3):130-134

## Villareal, Ethylene

Fredrick D Ashbury, Cathy Cameron, Christine Finlan, Robin Holmes, Ethylene Villareal, Yves Décoste, Tanya Kulnies, Claudia Swoboda-Geen and Boris Kralj. The impact of a quit smoking contest on smoking behaviour in Ontario. 27(2):77-84

## Wang, Jian Li

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Waters, Chris

Jinfu Hu, Chris Waters, Ann-Marie Ugnat, Jonathan Horne, Ian Szuto, Marie DesMeules and Howard Morrison. Trends in mortality from ischemic heart disease in Canada, 1986-2000. 27 (2):85-91

## Waters, Chris

Wei Luo, Howard Morrison, Margaret de Groh, Chris Waters, Marie DesMeules, Elaine Jones-McLean, Anne-Marie Ugnat, Sylvie Desjardins, Mortan Lim and Yang Mao. The burden of adult obesity in Canada. 27(4):135-144

## Williams, Jeanne V A

Scott B Patten, Carol E Adair, Jeanne V A Williams, Rollin Brant, Jian Li Wang, Ann Casebeer and Pierre Beauséjour. Assessment of mental health and illness by telephone survey: Experience with an Alberta mental health survey. 27(3):99-109

## Yau, Cynthia

Rhonda J Rosychuk, Cynthia Yau, Ian Colman, Don Schopflocher and Brian H Rowe. Statistical disease cluster surveillance of medically treated self-inflicted injuries in Alberta, Canada. 27(2):68-76

## CDIC: Information for Authors

Chronic Diseases in Canada (CDIC) is a quarterly scientific journal focussing on the prevention and control of noncommunicable diseases and injuries in Canada. Its feature articles are peer reviewed. The content of articles may include research from such fields as epidemiology, public/community health, biostatistics, the behavioural sciences, and health services or economics. CDIC endeavours to foster communication on chronic diseases and injuries among public health practitioners, epidemiologists and researchers, health policy planners and health educators. Submissions are selected based on scientific quality, public health relevance, clarity, conciseness and technical accuracy. Although CDIC is a publication of the Public Health Agency of Canada, contributions are welcomed from both the public and private sectors. Authors retain responsibility for the contents of their papers, and opinions expressed are not necessarily those of the CDIC editorial committee nor of the Public Health Agency of Canada.

## Article Types

Peer-reviewed Feature Article: Maximum 4,000 words for main text body (excluding abstract, tables, figures, references) in the form of original research, surveillance reports, meta-analyses or methodological papers.

Status Report: Describe ongoing national programs, studies or information systems bearing on Canadian public health (maximum 3,000 words). Abstract not required.

Workshop/Conference Report: Summarize significant, recently held events relating to national public health (maximum 1,200 words). Abstract not required.

Cross-Canada Forum: For authors to present or exchange information and opinions on regional or national surveillance findings, programs under development or public health policy initiatives (maximum 3,000 words). Abstract not required.

Letter to the Editor: Comments on articles recently published in CDIC will be considered for publication (maximum 500 words). Abstract not required.

Book/Software Review: Usually solicited by the editors (500-1,300 words), but requests to review are welcomed. Abstract not required.

## Submitting Manuscripts

Submit manuscripts to the Editor-in-Chief, Chronic Diseases in Canada, Public Health Agency of Canada 130 Colonnade Road, Address Locator: 6501G, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0K9, e-mail: cdic-mcc@phac-aspc.gc.ca.

Since CDIC adheres in general (section on illustrations not applicable) to the "Uniform Requirementsfor Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals" as approved by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors, authors should refer to this document for complete details before submitting a manuscript to CDIC (see <www.icmje.org>.

## Checklist for Submitting Manuscripts

Cover letter: Signed by all authors, stating that all have seen and approved the final manuscript and have met the authorship including a full statement regarding any prior or duplicate publication or submission for publication.

First title page: Concise title; full names of all authors and institutional affiliations; name, postal and e-mail addresses, telephone and fax numbers for corresponding author; separate word counts for abstract and text.

Second title page: Title only; start page numbering here as page 1 .

Abstract: Unstructured (one paragraph, no headings), maximum 175 words (100 for short reports); include 3-8 key words
(preferably from the Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) of Index Medicus).

Text: Double-spaced, 1 inch ( 25 mm ) margins, 12 point font size.

Acknowledgements: Include disclosure of financial and material support in acknowledgements; if anyone is credited in acknowledgements with substantive scientific contributions, authors should state in cover letter that they have obtained written permission.

References: In "Vancouver style" (consult a recent CDIC issue for examples); numbered in superscript in the order cited in text, tables and figures; listing up to six authors (first three and "et al." if more); without any automatic reference numbering feature used in word processing; any unpublished observations/data or personal communications used (discouraged) to be cited in the text in parentheses (authors responsible for obtaining written permission); authors are responsible for verifying accuracy of references.

Tables and Figures: Send vector graphics only. Each on a separate page and in electronic file(s) separate from the text (not imported into the text body); as selfexplanatory and succinct as possible; not too numerous; numbered in the order that they are mentioned in the text; explanatory material for tables in footnotes, identified by lower-case superscript letters in alphabetical order; figures limited to graphs or flow charts/templates (no photographs), with software used specified and titles/ footnotes on a separate page.

Number of copies: If submitting by mail, one complete copy, including tables and figures; one copy of any related supplementary material, and a copy of the manuscript on diskette. If submitting by e-mail to cdic-mcc@phac-aspc.gc.ca, please fax or mail the covering letter to the address on the inside front cover.


[^0]:    Author References
    Heather K Neilson, Alberta Cancer Board, Tom Baker Cancer Center, Calgary, Alberta, Canada
    Andrea M Sass-Kortsak, Department of Public Health Sciences, University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada
    WY Wendy Lou, Department of Public Health Sciences, University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada
    James $T$ Purdham, Department of Public Health Sciences, University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada
    Correspondence: Heather K Neilson, Tom Baker Cancer Center, Division of Population Health and Information, 1331-29 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Street NW, Calgary, Alberta, Canada
    T2N 4N2; fax: (403) 270-8003; e-mail: heathnei@cancerboard.ab.ca

[^1]:    Author References
    Anton R Miller, Robert W Armstrong, Department of Pediatrics, University of British Columbia; Centre for Community Child Health Research, Child and Family Research Institute, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada
    Magda Recsky, Mojgan Ghazirad. Michael Papsdorf, Centre for Community Child Health Research, Child and Family Research Institute, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada
    Correspondence: Anton R Miller, Centre for Community Child Health Research, Room L408, Children's and Women's Health Centre of BC, 4480 Oak Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6H 3V4; fax: (604) 875-3569; e-mail: amiller@cw.bc.ca

[^2]:    * Pearson's chi-square (2-sided)
    ** British Columbia Children's Hospital - Sunny Hill Health Centre for Children
    ***Greater Vancouver Regional District

[^3]:    Author References
    Mary Jane Ashley, J Charles Victor, Joan Brewster, Ontario Tobacco Research Unit, Department of Public Health Sciences, University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada Correspondence: Mary Jane Ashley, 9-397 Brunswick Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5R 2Z2; fax: (416) 595-6068; e-mail: maryjane.ashley@utoronto.ca

[^4]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Chi-square and Fisher's exact tests were used to compare pharmacists across the four provinces with regard to sex, tobacco use and population of community where practising. Analysis of variance was used to compare time elapsed since pharmacists' degree earned, across the provinces. A $p$-value of $>0.05$ was considered not significant.

[^5]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ A higher mean factor score indicates more positive attitudes, more negative attitudes, more economic-related concerns, more perceptions that roles are important and more interventions
    ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Standard deviation
    ${ }^{\text {c }}$ Adjusted for size of community

[^6]:    Author References
    Cameron N McIntosh, Sarah Connor Gorber, Julie Bernier, Jean-Marie Berthelot, Health Analysis and Measurement Group, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada Correspondence: Cameron N McIntosh, Health Analysis and Measurement Group, Statistics Canada, 100 Tunney's Pasture Driveway, $24^{\text {th }}$ floor, RH Coats Building, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6; fax: (613) 951-3959; e-mail: cameron.mcintosh@statcan.ca

[^7]:    Author References
    Jane Boswell-Purdy, Hélène Roberge, Policy Research Unit, Public Health Agency of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
    William M Flanagan, Christel Le Petit, Kathleen J White, Jean-Marie Berthelot, Health Analysis and Measurement Group, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada Correspondence: William M Flanagan, Health Analysis and Measurement Group, Statistics Canada, 24A RH Coats Building, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6; fax: (613) 951-3959; e-mail: Bill.Flanagan@statcan.ca

[^8]:    Note: Reference category is "never smoked".
    Source: National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, 2002²0

[^9]:    Author References
    Xuran Jiang, Dongguang Li, Department of Community Health and Epidemiology, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada
    William Boyce, Department of Community Health and Epidemiology; Social Program Evaluation Group, Faculty of Education, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada
    William Pickett, Department of Emergency Medicine; Department of Community Health and Epidemiology, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada Correspondence: William Pickett, Queen's University, Emergency Medicine Research, Angada 3, Kingston General Hospital, 76 Stuart Street, Kingston, Ontario, Canada K2L 2V7; fax: (613) 548-1381; e-mail: PickettW@post.queensu.ca

[^10]:    Author References
    Lise Dubois, Department of Epidemiology and Community Medicine, Institute of Population Health, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
    Manon Girard, Fabiola Tatone-Tokuda, Institute of Population Health, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada
    Correspondence: Lise Dubois, Department of Epidemiology and Community Medicine, Institute of Population Health, 1 Stewart Street, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1N 6N5; fax: (613) 562-5659; e-mail: lise.dubois@uottawa.ca

